

4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2,8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each lot.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not point out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 6 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", vol.1994.
12. The use of disposable plastic-wares is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring the cross-contamination.
13. Wear gloves.
14. Do not produce during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste or chemical and biological washing procedure, from residues of controls and from samples has to be treated. Potentially infective material and inactivated treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 15-18 hrs or heat fixation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
15. Accidental spills from samples and operators have to be then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
16. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
17. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Heparinized (red) and visibly hyperlipemic (milky) samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of foam or heavy particles or normal plasma and tubes should be discarded as they could generate false results.
4. Serum and plasma can be stored at +2...3°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. Any frozen samples

should not be freeze/thawed more than once as this may affect protein particles that could affect the test result.

5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0,2-0,5µm filters to clean up the sample for testing.
6. Serum whose anti-Ea IgG antibody concentration is expected to be greater than 100 µg/ml should be diluted before use, either 1:10 or 1:100 in the Calibrator 0 and/Unit. Dilutions each specimen with 450 µl of Cal 0 (1:10). Then 50 µl of 1:10 dilution are diluted with 450 µl of Cal 0 (1:100). Mix tubes thoroughly on vortex and then proceed toward the dilution step reported in section W.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

- Microplate:**  
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect or storing. In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.  
Unused strips have to be placed back inside the aluminium pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2...8°C.  
**Important Note:** After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.
- Calibration Curve**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.
- Wash buffer concentrate:**  
The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.  
**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2...8°C.
- Enzyme conjugate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.
- Chromogen/Substrate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

**Sample Diluent**

- Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.
- Sulphuric Acid:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P382+P363).
- Legend:**  
Warning H statements:  
H315 – Causes skin irritation.  
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.  
Precautionary P statements:  
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.  
P302 + P352 – If ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.

- P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
P305 + P351 + P338 – If IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Microplates have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a toughness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0,5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubators, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and carefully optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory use. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 500µl/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 30-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly the number of cycles is suggested to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples and check to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of +5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (200-650nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performance should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to > 2,0; (c) linearity 10<sup>-5</sup> to 2,0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay control has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation- and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work-stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the

P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
P305 + P351 + P338 – If IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no leakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminium pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash solution as described above.
6. Allow all the outer components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid (about 1 ml) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid (about 1 ml) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid.
7. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA wash. Pre-warm the diluter washing solution, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument with the kit.
8. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
9. If using an automatic work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
10. Check that the microplates are set to the required volume, to use.
11. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
12. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.  
The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.

**M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:**

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
  2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
  3. Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
  4. Incubate the microplate for 90 min at +37°C.
  5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I3).
  6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1+B1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealers. Check that the red colourant component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.
- Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well. The blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

**M2. QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION**

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution (example: 100 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Cell Reaction Sets; calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 100 µl of Calibrator 0 arbu/ml and Calibrator 5 arbu/ml in duplicate and Calibrator 100 arbu/ml in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Stops have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section 1.3).
- Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well. The blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from yellow to blue.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-

630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

**General Important notes:**

- If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the stop solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Calibrators	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
1Mβ-H2O2	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	41°C
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S3									
B	BLK	CAL4	S3									
C	CAL1	S4	S4									
D	CAL1	S4	S4									
E	CAL2	S6	S7									
F	CAL2	S6	S7									
G	CAL3	S8	S8									
H	CAL3	S8	S8									
Legend:	BLK = Blank	CAL = Calibrator	S = Sample									

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3	S11									
B	CAL1	S4	S12									
C	CAL1	S5	S13									
D	CAL2	S6	S14									
E	CAL2	S7	S15									
F	CAL6	S8	S16									
G	S1	S9	S17									
H	S2	S10	S18									
Legend:	BLK = Blank	CAL = Calibrator	S = Sample									

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified. Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
CAL 1	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking
CAL 2	coefficient of variation < 30%
5 arbu/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100
CAL 6	OD450nm > 1.000

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section. If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

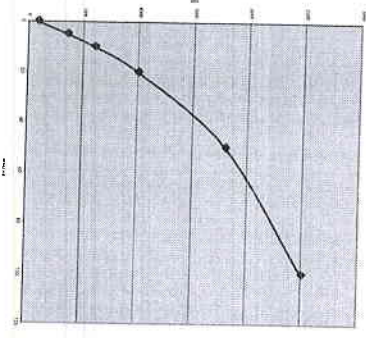
Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay
CAL 1 > 0.150 OD450nm	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the qualification study; 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been used with it before use.
coefficient of variation > 30%	3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of the positive calibrator, reagent of the negative one); 4. that no contamination of the negative calibrator or their wells has occurred due to spill of positive samples or the 5. that the pipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or 6. that the washer methods are not blocked or partially obstructed.
5 arbu/ml	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study;
OD450nm < OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100	4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.
CAL 6	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

**P. RESULTS**

**P.1 Quantitative method**

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested). Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti-EHg antibody in samples.

An example of Calibration curve is reported below.



**Important Note:** Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.

**P.2 Qualitative method**

In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 5 arbu/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

Example of calculation:

- Note:** The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.
- Calibrator 0 arbu/ml: 0.020 - 0.024 OD450nm
  - Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm
  - Lower than 0.150 - Accepted
  - Calibrator 5 arbu/ml: 0.250 - 0.270 OD450nm
  - Mean Value: 0.260 OD450nm
  - Higher than Cal 0 + 0.100 - Accepted
  - Calibrator 10 arbu/ml: 2.045 OD450nm
  - Higher than 1.000 - Accepted

The OD450nm of the Calibrator 5 arbu/ml is considered the cut-off (Co) of the system. The ratio between the OD450nm value of the sample and the OD450nm of the Calibrator 5 arbu/ml (or S(Co)) can provide a semi-quantitative estimation of the content of specific IgG in the sample.

Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Samples with a concentration lower than 5 abU/ml are considered negative for anti-Ea IgG antibody. Samples with a concentration higher than 5 abU/ml are considered positive for anti-Ea IgG antibody. Ea IgG results alone are not anyway enough to provide a clear diagnosis of EBV infection. At least EBV VCA IgG and EBV VCA IgM results, possibly together with EBNA IgG, are necessary in combination. A reference range of the minimum essential serological markers of Epstein-Barr infection, derived from Infectious Diseases Handbook, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, published by Lexi-Comp Inc., USA is reported schematically below:

VCA IgM	EBNA (or VCA) IgG	Interpretation
negative	negative	No history of EBV infection
positive	negative	Acute primary infection
negative	positive	History of previous infection
positive	positive	Reactivation

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in an external clinical center on negative and positive samples with reference to a FDA approved commercial kit.

**1. Limit of detection**

No international standard for Ea IgG Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community. In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with an history of past mononucleosis infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

**2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:**

The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a performance evaluation study conducted in an external centre, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases. The diagnostic sensitivity was studied on samples, pre-tested positive with a different reference kit of European origin in use at the laboratory. Positive samples were collected from patients that experienced mononucleosis infection. The diagnostic specificity was determined on panels of negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with the reference kit, including potentially interfering specimens. Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed. Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.

The Performance Evaluation provided the following values :

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

**3. Reproducibility:**

Data obtained from a study conducted on three samples of different Ea IgG reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs show CV% values ranging 3--16% depending on the 500nm readings. The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

**S. LIMITATIONS**

False positivity has been assessed as less than 2.5% of the normal population depending on the reference kit used. Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.

**REFERENCES**

1. Eysaël E, and Perlmann P, *Immunochimistry* 1971 : 8, 871-874.
2. Eysaël E, and Perlmann P, *Immunol*, 1971 : 109, 129-132.
3. Remington JS, and Klein J.O. In "Infectious diseases of the Philadelpia and newcom infant", (1986) Sanders, York W.A., Toronto, Toronto.
4. Second edition pp 728, G.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia, New York, London.
5. Davidson I and Lurie G.L. In "The clinical serology of infectious mononucleosis", infectious mononucleosis (1989). Cander R. L. Essex, Oxford.
6. Blackwell Scientific Publications pp 77-200.
7. Evans A.S. et al. *N. Engl. J. Med.* 1968; 7:28, 1121-1127.
8. Henle G. et al. *Int. J. Cancer*, 1974; 130, 231-239.
9. Henle G. et al. *J. Infect. Dis.*, 1974; 130, 231-239.
10. Miller G. et al., *Prog. Med. Virol.*, 1975; 20, 94-112.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with EN ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Produced by  
Dia-Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 - Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy



### EBNA IGG

**A. INTENDED USE**  
Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Epstein Barr Virus Nuclear Antigen in human plasma and sera.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

**B. INTRODUCTION**  
Epstein Barr Virus or EBV is the principal etiological agent of infectious mononucleosis, as well as a contributory factor in the etiology of Burkitt's lymphoma and nasopharyngeal carcinoma, or NPC. A member of the family Herpesviridae, it has a worldwide distribution, such that 80 to 90% of all adults have been infected. Primary infections usually occur during the first decade of life. While childhood infections are mostly asymptomatic, 50 to 70% of young adults undergoing primary EBV infections show mild to severe illness. EBV may cause a persistent, latent, infection which can be reactivated under immunosuppression or in AIDS affected patients. As humoral responses to primary EBV infections are quite rapid, the level and class of antibodies raised in most cases allow classification as to whether the patient is still susceptible, has a current or recent primary infection, had a past infection or may be having reactivated EBV infection. The detection of EBV-specific IgG, IgM and IgA antibodies to its major immunodominant antigens (namely Nuclear Antigen or EBNA and Viral Capsid Antigen or VCA) has become therefore an important and useful determination for the monitoring and follow-up of EBV infected patients.

Standards are calibrated against an Internal Gold Standard or IGS as no international one is defined.  
Contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. Standards are blue-colored.

**3. Control Serum: [CONTROL -1ml]**  
1 vial, Lyophilized.  
It contains fetal bovine serum proteins, human IgG antibodies to EBNA at 20 arbu/ml (+20%, 0.2 mg/ml) gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

**3. Wash buffer concentrate: [WASHBUF 20X]**  
1x60ml/box concentrated solution.  
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0 +/0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

**4. Enzyme conjugate: [CONJ]**  
1x15ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IgG, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8 +/0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

**5. ChromogenSubstrate: [SUBS TMB]**  
1x15ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5, 3.6, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% 4-aminophenyl-hydrozine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide for H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>.  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

**6. Sulphuric Acid: [H2SO4 0.31M]**  
1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.31M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P303+P361, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P392+P261).

**7. Specimen Diluent: [DILSERB]**  
2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.05% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

**8. Plate sealing folds n°2**

**9. Package insert n°1**

# EBNA IgG

**Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Epstein Barr Virus Nuclear Antigen in human serum and plasma**

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIAPRO**  
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone: +39 02 27007161  
Fax: +39 02 26007726  
e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REF EBNG CE  
96 Tests

**C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST**  
In order to get rid of crossreactions with other viruses of the same family, microplates are coated with affinity purified native EBNA antigen, capable to provide the assay with the highest specificity.  
In the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation, the solid phase is treated with diluted samples and anti-EBNA IgG are captured, if present, by the antigens.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti-EBNA IgG are detected by the addition of anti IgG antibody, labeled with peroxidase (HRP). The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti EBNA IgG antibodies present in the sample.  
IgG in the sample may therefore be quantitated by means of a standard curve calibrated in arbitrary units per milliliter (arbu/ml) as no international standard is available.

**D. COMPONENTS**  
Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

**1. Microplate: [MICROPLATE]**  
12 strips x 8 microwells coated with affinity purified native EBNA antigen. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening. reseat unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

**2. Calibration Curve [CAL N°1-4]**  
Ready to use and color coded standard curve ranging:  
4 ml CAL.1 = 0 arbu/ml  
4 ml CAL.2 = 5 arbu/ml  
2 ml CAL.3 = 10 arbu/ml  
2 ml CAL.4 = 20 arbu/ml  
2 ml CAL.5 = 50 arbu/ml  
4 ml CAL.6 = 100 arbu/ml

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrator Micropipettes (1000, 100 and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostat incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-650nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, lab-coat, gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biohazard procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in: the National

Institute of Health's publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

- All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
- The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TM) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
- Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
- Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
- Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
- Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
- Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
- Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
- Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
- The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross-contamination.
- Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be discarded in potentially infective material and inactivated before reuse. Spent pipettes and pipette tips should be treated with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat-labile fixation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
- Accidental spills of reagents and operators have to be absorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
- The Sulfuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
- Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial fragments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.

- Sera and plasma can be stored at +2-8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C sealed in microtubes. Any frozen samples should not be freeze/thawed and then refrozen as this may generate particles that could affect the assay results.
- If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.4 µm filters to clean up the sample for testing.
- Samples whose anti-EBNA IgG antibody concentration is expected to be higher than 100 µg/ml should be diluted before use, either 1:10 or 1:100 in the Calibrator 0 or 1 µl/ml. Dilution has to be done in clean disposable tubes by diluting 50 µl of each specimen with 450 µl of Cal 0 (1:10). Then 50 µl of the 1:10 dilution are diluted with 450 µl of the Cal 0 (1:100). Mix tubes thoroughly on vortex and then proceed toward the dilution step reported in section M.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

**Microplate:**  
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of storage. In this case call Dig.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back inside the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at -20°C.

**Important Note:** After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Calibration Curve**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Control Serum**  
Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder. Let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.  
**Note:** The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at -20°C.

**Wash buffer concentrate:**  
The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with distilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.  
**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2-8°C.

**Enzyme conjugate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-dried dust or microbes.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-dried dust or microbes.  
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and visible surfaces.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

**Sample Diluent**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Sulfuric Acid:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319 - P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P505 + P551+P538 - P337+P313, P362+P363).

**Mention de danger - Phrases H**  
H315 - Provoque une irritation cutanée  
H319 - Provoque une sévère irritation des yeux.

**Conseil de prudence - Phrases P**  
P280 - Porter des gants de protection/des vêtements de protection/équipement de protection des yeux/du visage.  
P302 + P352 - EN CAS DE CONTACT AVEC LA PEAU: laver abondamment à l'eau et au savon.  
P332 + P313 - En cas d'irritation cutanée: consulter un médecin.  
P505 + P551 + P538 - EN CAS DE CONTACT AVEC LES YEUX: rincer avec précaution à l'eau pendant plusieurs minutes. Eviter les frottements de contact si la victime en porte et si elle présente une lésion oculaire persistante: consulter un médecin.  
P597 + P513 - Si l'irritation oculaire persiste: consulter un médecin.  
P302 + P353 - Eviter les vêtements contaminés et les laver avant réutilisation.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

- Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of these parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a turrness of +1-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
- The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +1-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubation, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
- The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350µl/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
- Incubation times have a tolerance of +5%.
- The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-635nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performance should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; (d) repeatability ≥ 1%; (e) blanking is carrier-out or the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical density of the reference is to be calibrated regularly to ensure the color optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.

When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performance". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the reagents used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceeds 20-30 units per run.

- DiA.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

- Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
- Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
- Check that the Chromogen (TM) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
- Check that no leakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
- Dissolve the content of the Control Serum as reported.
- Check that the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution, as described above.
- Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
- Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
- Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
- If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and make sure the light assay protocol.
- Check that the microplates are set to the required volume.
- Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
- In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.  
The kit may be used for qualitative and quantitative determinations as well.

**M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:**

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

- Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
- Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar codes and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
- Heparinized (red) and visibly haemolytic (pink) samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results.

Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.

- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators and 100 µl Control Serum in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Incubate the micropate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the micropate with an automatic washer as reported previously (Section I.3).
- Prepare 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1 + S1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that the red coloured component has been dispersed in all the wells; except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the micropate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Prepare 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the micropate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 8. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, see I.4.1, recommended) blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

**M2 QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION**

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking. 10 µl/100 µl in duplicate and Calibrator 100 µl/100 µl in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Incubate the micropate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the micropate with an automatic washer as reported previously (Section I.3).
- Prepare 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispersed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the micropate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Prepare 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well A1 included. Then incubate the micropate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from yellow to blue.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

**General important notes:**

- If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Calibrators & Control (*)	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

**(\*) Important Notes:**

- The Control Serum (CS) it does not affect the test's results calculation.
- The Control Serum (CS) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.

An example of dispensation scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below.

		Micropate											
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL.4	S.1										
B	BLK	CAL.4	S.2										
C	CAL.1	CAL.5	S.3										
D	CAL.1	CAL.5	S.4										
E	CAL.2	CAL.6	S.5										
F	CAL.2	CAL.6	S.6										
G	CAL.3	CS(1)	S.7										
H	CAL.3	CS(1)	S.8										

Legend: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrator  
S = Sample CS(1) = Control Serum; Not mandatory

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

		Micropate											
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3	S11										
B	CAL.1	S4	S12										
C	CAL.1	S5	S13										
D	CAL.3	S6	S14										
E	CAL.3	S7	S15										
F	CAL.6	S8	S16										
G	S1	S9	S17										
H	S2	S10	S18										

Legend: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrators  
S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the calibrators any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
CAL.1 0 arbu/ml	blanking
CAL.1	coefficient of variation < 30%
CAL.2 5 arbu/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL.1 + 0.100
CAL.3 10 arbu/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL.1 + 0.200
CAL.6 100 arbu/ml	OD450nm > 1.000

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.  
If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
CAL.3 5 arbu/ml OD450nm < OD450nm CAL.1 + 0.100	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 3. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred
CAL.3 10 arbu/ml OD450nm < OD450nm CAL.1 + 0.200	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 3. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred
CAL.6 100 arbu/ml OD450nm < 1.000	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 3. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred

Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

**\*\* Note:**  
If Control Serum has used, verify the following data

Check	Requirements
Control Serum	Mean OD450nm CAL.4 + 0.20%

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Control Serum Different from Expected value	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre-quantification study 4. that no external contamination of the control has occurred

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, CAL.1, CAL.2, CAL.6), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

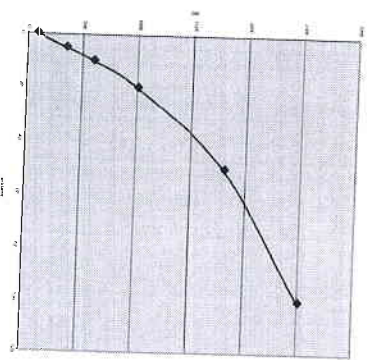
**P. RESULTS**

**P.1 Quantitative method**

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm - (4 parameters interpolation is suggested).  
Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti EBNA IgG antibody in samples.

An example of Calibration curve is reported below

Problem	Check
Blank well 0.100 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Serum solution has not got contaminated during the assay
CAL.1 0 arbu/ml blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre-quantification study 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with the same solution
CAL.1 5 arbu/ml coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 3. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred
CAL.3 10 arbu/ml OD450nm < OD450nm CAL.1 + 0.200	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 3. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred
CAL.6 100 arbu/ml OD450nm < 1.000	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 3. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispersion of a wrong calibrator instead) 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred



**Important Note:**  
Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.

**P.2 Qualitative method**  
In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 10 arU/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

**Example of calculation:**

**Note:** The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Calibrator 0 arU/ml: 0.020 - 0.024 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 - Accepted

Calibrator 10 arU/ml: 0.450 - 0.470 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.460 OD450nm  
Higher than Cal 0 + 0.200 - Accepted

Calibrator 100 arU/ml: 2.045 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 - Accepted

The OD450nm of the Calibrator 10 arU/ml is considered the cut-off (or Co) of the system.  
The ratio between the OD450nm value of the sample and the OD450nm of the Calibrator 10 arU/ml (or SiCo) can provide a semi-quantitative estimation of the content of specific IgG in the sample.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Samples with a concentration lower than 5 arU/ml are considered negative for anti EBNA IgG antibody.  
Samples with a concentration ranging 5-10 arU/ml are considered in the grey-zone. Samples with a concentration higher than 10 arU/ml are considered positive for anti EBNA IgG antibody.  
EBNA IgG results alone are not enough to provide a clear diagnosis of EBV infection. At least EBV VCA-IgM results are necessary in combination.  
A reference range of the minimum essential serological markers of Epstein-Barr infection, derived from Infectious Diseases

Handbook, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, published by Lew-Comp Inc., USA, is reported schematically below:

VCA-IgM	EBNA-IgG	Interpretation
negative	negative	No history of EBV infection
positive	negative	Acute primary infection
negative	positive	History of previous infection
positive	positive	Reactivation

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**

Evaluation of Performance has been conducted in an external clinical center on negative and positive samples with reference to a FDA approved commercial kit.

**1. Limit of detection**

No international standard for EBNA IgG Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community.  
In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), derived from a patient with a history of past mononucleosis infection, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

**2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity**

The method is based on the use of an affinity purified native EBNA antigen to provide the assay with the highest specificity to EBV.  
The diagnostic performances were evaluated in a performance evaluation study conducted in an external centre, with excellent experience in the diagnosis of infectious diseases and in particular in EBV infection.  
The Diagnostic Sensitivity was studied on more than 50 samples, pre-tested positive with two reference kits of European origin in use at the laboratory. Positive samples were collected from patients that experienced mononucleosis infection.  
The diagnostic specificity was determined on panels of more than 50 negative samples from normal individuals and blood donors, classified negative with the reference kit, including potentially interfering specific with the reference kit, including both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA, and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity.  
No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.  
Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether samples freezing interferes with the performance of the test.  
No interference was observed on clean and barfite free samples.  
The Performance Evaluation provided the following values:

Sensitivity	≥ 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

**3. Reproducibility:**

Data obtained from a study conducted on three samples of different EBNA IgG reactivity, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs show CV% values ranging 5-20% depending on OD450nm readings.  
The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification.

**S. LIMITATIONS**

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.  
Depending on the reference kit in use, due to some heterogeneity among different devices, the presence of 2.5% false reactivity may be seen.

**REFERENCES**

1. Engvall E, and Perlmann P. J Immunochimistry 1971 ; 8, 871-874.
2. Engvall E, and Perlmann P. J Immunol. 1971 ; 109, 129-135.
3. Remington J.S, and Klein J.O. In "Infectious diseases of the fetus and newborn Infant". (1966) Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Volk W.A. In "Essential of Medical Microbiology", (1982) Second edition pp 729. G.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia, New York, S. Jose, Toronto.
5. Davidson I, and Lee C.L. In "The clinical serology of infectious mononucleosis". Infectious mononucleosis (1969) Carter R.L. and Perrain H.G. Eds. Oxford, Blackwell Scientific Publications, pp 177-200.
6. Ezans A.S. et al. N.Engl.J.Med. 1968 ; 278: 1121-1127.
7. Henle G. et al. Int.J.Cancer. 1976 ; 17, 1-7.
8. Henle G. et al. J Infect. Dis. 1974 ; 130, 231-239.
9. Henle G. et al. Cancer. 1974 ; 34, 1368-1374.
10. Miller G. et al. Prog. Med. Virol. 1975 ; 20, 84-112.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Produced by  
Dia-Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n. 27 - Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy



# HP Ag

## Enzyme Immunoassay for the qualitative/quantitative determination of Helicobacter pylori Antigen in human stools

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**  
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26007726  
e-mail: info@dialpro.it

REF: HPAG/CE  
- 48 Tests

### HP Ag

**A. INTENDED USE**  
Enzyme immunoassay (EISA) for the one-step qualitative/quantitative determination of Helicobacter pylori Antigen (HP Ag) in human stools. The kit may be used for the follow-up of HP-infected patients and their pharmacological treatment. For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

**B. INTRODUCTION**  
Helicobacter pylori (Hp) is a Gram negative bacterium, firstly isolated in gastric mucosa by Marshall and Warren in 1983. This bacterium is widely diffused in men, without limitations of sex and age; it has been found that infections can be transmitted directly by contact with contaminated biological fluids (saliva, stool, body secretions) and also from contaminated food and beverages.  
Hp-lyon, and in particular some pathogenic strains (Caga +), is the etiological agent responsible of most of active infections and lesions of the gastric mucosa in man.  
Hp-lyon infection moreover acts as cofactor in the development of local pathologies of the gastric apparatus and it is suspected to be associated to some inflammatory pathologies of the genital female apparatus, evolving toward neoplastic At the present time, the identification of Helicobacter pylori is mostly made with invasive microbiological techniques, with the determination of its urease activity on a isotopic substrate (breath test and uricase analysis), with time-consuming bacteriological culture systems and with expensive molecular biology techniques (PCR) and with expensive molecular EISA for HP Ag have been only recently introduced as a specific, fast, non invasive (analysis of stools) and cheaper method of detection.

**C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST**  
Stools from patients are used as a source of sample for the determination of HP antigen.  
Microplates are coated with a cocktail of affinity purified mouse monoclonal antibodies directed to the most specific Helicobacter pylori antigens.  
In the 1<sup>st</sup> incubation, the solid phase is treated with the sample, previously extracted from stools, and simultaneously with a mixture of monoclonal antibodies to Hp, conjugated with peroxidase (HRP).  
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation, the bound enzyme, specifically present on the solid phase generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of H-lyon antigens present in the sample.

**D. COMPONENTS**  
Code HPAG/CE contains reagents to perform 48 tests.

**1. Microplate [MICROPLATE]**  
n° 1 - 6 strips x 8 breakable microtiter wells, coated with anti HP Ag specific affinity purified mouse monoclonal antibodies and sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening, reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 4°C.

**2. Calibration Set [CAL.]**  
n° 4 vials - lyophilized calibrators. To be dissolved with EIA grade water. When dissolved, Calibrators have the following concentrations: 0-0.1-0.5-1.0 ug/ml HP Ag.  
They contain fetal bovine serum, inactivated HP Ag, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4+/-0.1, 0.02% gentamicin sulphate and 0.1% Karbon GC as preservatives.  
**Important Note:** Calibrators when dissolved are not stable. Proceed as described in the proper section for storage.

**3. Wash buffer concentrate [WASHBUF 20X]**  
1x60ml/vial - 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2 and 0.05% Tween 20.

**4. Enzyme Conjugate [CONJ]**  
1x6ml/vial - Ready to use component. It contains Horsesradish Peroxidase (HRP) labeled mouse monoclonal antibodies to HP Ag, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Karbon GC and 0.02% gentamicin sulphate as preservatives.  
The Enzyme Conjugate is color coded red.

**5. Chromogen/Substrate [SUBS TMB]**  
1x10ml/vial - It contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>).  
**Note:** To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

**6. Specimen Diluent [DILSPE]**  
1x60ml/vial - Buffered solution for the extraction of HP Ag from the specimen and preparation of the sample. It contains: 10 mM Tris-HCl buffer, pH 7.4+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Karbon GC and 0.02% gentamicin sulphate as preservatives.  
The component is color coded blue.

**7. Sulphuric Acid [H2SO4 0.3M]**  
1x10ml/vial - It contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Inhibit (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

**8. Plate sealing foils: n° 2**  
**9. Package insert: n° 1**  
Upon request:

**HP Ag Extraction Kit n° 1**  
The kit contains all what is necessary to prepare n° 48 samples extracted from stools collected by patients.

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**  
1. Calibrated variable volume micropipettes ranging 1000 µl until 200 µl disposable plastic tips.  
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal filtered) to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectant.  
3. Timer (up to 60 minute range or higher).  
4. Absorbent paper tissues.  
5. Calibrated EISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C.  
6. Calibrated EISA microplate reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-650nm (blanking) filters.  
7. Calibrated EISA microplate washer.  
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.  
9. Disposable plastic non-iron stool collection containers (available upon request from Dia-Pro S.r.l.).

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**  
1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.  
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, face-cream gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National



Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", 4<sup>th</sup> ed. 1984.

3. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
4. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
5. Do not interchange components between different lots of the same lot should not be interchanged.
6. Check that the liquid components of the kit are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
7. Avoid cross-contamination between samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between kit components by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
9. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vial) labels.
10. Treat all specimens as potentially infective, according to national regulations and laws concerning biological sample handling and wasting.
11. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components, or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
12. Wastes produced during the use of the kit have to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 18-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
13. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
14. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
15. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, tools for the extraction of the sample from specimens, used microplates etc.) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN COLLECTION, PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

- 1) It is recommended to collect fresh stools in the morning with the plastic-collector provided or request together with the kit. Alternatively a conical bottomed disposable tube, provided by the laboratory to the patient, may be used.
- 2) The patients submitted to the test should not be under antibiotic or anticholergic treatments as this pharmaceutical therapy is known to affect H.pylori up to a certain extent depending on the antibiotic used, giving origin to false interpretation.
- 3) The patient has to be asked to collect the specimen avoiding any possible contact with urine or water using the plastic already present in the stool collector and taking just the amount of specimen necessary to fill up the cavity of the spoon.
- 4) The patient is asked to deliver the specimen the same day to the laboratory. From the time of collection, the specimen

can be stored in the laboratory up to 24 hr at 2-8°C or kept frozen at -20°C for longer time.

5) Specimens, and then samples derived from them, have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labelling and electronic reading is recommended when the number of samples on testing is pretty high.

**Important Note:** Degradation of HP antigen heavily occurs in stools after 24 hrs generating false negative results, even if the specimen is stored at 2-8°C

The next following operations are described and represented in figures in the Instructions for Use of the Stool Extraction Kit Operate according to the following instructions:

- 1) Open the stool collection device and introduce the extraction brush deeply into the specimen. Rotate the brush 2-4 times in order to collect the right amount of biological material (about 0.2 gr).
- 2) Transfer the brush carefully into the test tube supplied in the kit and then add 1 ml Specimen Diluent. Keeping the brush inside the tube, mix vigorously on vortex for 1 min +/-0% in order to dissolve H-pylori into solution.
- 3) Discard the brush and insert the filtering piston, supplied with the kit, into the tube. Push gently the piston down into the tube in order to collect not more than 150-200 µl of the liquid phase of the suspension, volume enough to carry out the test.

**Important Notes:**

- a) Be careful not to apply a too strong manual pressure on the piston. The piston could break the tube and spill could be generated. If this should happen, use a paper towel soaked with an hospital disinfectant to clean up the contaminated surfaces.
- b) Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples, especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate, generating false negative results.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

**Microplates:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark blue. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back inside the aluminum pouch with the desiccant supplied. Tightly zipped and stored at +2-8°C.

**Important Note:** After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Calibration Set:**

Add the volume of ELISA grade water reported in the label to content and then gently mix on vortex.

**Important Note:** When desiccant Calibrators are not stable Store Calibrators frozen in aliquots at -20°C, carefully labeled with the content of HP-Ag present in each of them.

**Wash buffer concentrate:**

The concentrated solution has to be diluted 20X with ELISA grade water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During

preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficacy of the washing cycles.

**Important Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2-8°C.

**Enzyme Conjugate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Avoid contamination of the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-dryed dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong light, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic and if possible, sterile disposable container.

**Specimen Diluent:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P220, P222, P232, P233, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

**Legends:**

- Warning H statements:
- H315 – Causes skin irritation.
- H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

- P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
- P302 + P332 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
- P332 + P313 – IF skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
- P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.
- P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
- P302 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**1. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes, have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (70% ethanol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) or those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample or the components of the kit. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a tuerness of <math>\pm 2\%</math>.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of 40.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations of ELISA tests. Instrument is validated for the incubations of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit control/calibrator and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually, 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350µl/well) of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit control/calibrator and well-characterized negative and

positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions provided by the manufacturer.

**Important Note:** Due to the nature of the sample used and to control that the residuals of the washer do not get blocked by the presence of stool residues.

5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performance should be (a) bandwidth  $\leq 10$  nm, (b) absorbance range from 0 to  $\geq 2.0$ ; (c) linearity to  $\geq 2.0$ ; repeatability  $\leq 2\%$ . Blanking is carried out on the well identifier in the section "Internal Quality Control". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.

When using an ELISA automated workstation, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, shaking, date handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and over by the reader used for dispensing samples and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells due to strongly reagent or substrate reading to false positive results. The use of ELISA automated workstations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.

**Important Note:** Due to the nature of the sample used and the possible presence of particles in the sample, be careful to control that the needles of the workstation do not get blocked by the presence of stool residues. We strongly suggest to use disposable sample tips in order to avoid any block or damage of fix probes.

7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure full compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.
8. Upon request, Dia.Pro set offers sample preparation device able to produce a cardfile free sample showing excellent performances in the assay. Please inquire.

**1. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Prepare the sample from stools as described in section G Extraction Kit.
2. Check the expiration date of the kit, printed on the external label of the kit box. Do not use if expired.
3. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by naked-eye visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by preparing a small volume of it with a sterile transparent plastic tube. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and spillage of liquid is present inside the box. Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.

- Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
- Dissolve the Calibrator Set as described above.
- Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1h) and then mix as described.
- Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
- Check that the ELISA reader has been turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
- If using an automated workstation, turn it on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
- Check that the microplate has been set to the required volume, to use.
- Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
- In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing. Two procedures are available: a quantitative method able to provide a quantification of Hp Ag in the specimen and a qualitative method.

**A. Quantitative Assay**

- Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for calibrators and samples. Leave A1+81 wells empty for blanking purposes.
- Pipette 100 µl Calibrators in duplicate into the calibration wells (see the example of dispensation reported below).
- With the Pasteur pipette supplied aspirate the liquid flushed up into the inner chamber of the piston and dispense 2 drops (about 100 µl) of sample into the sample well. Check for the presence of samples in wells by naked eye, there is a marked color difference between empty and full wells, or by reading at 450/620nm. (samples show OD values higher than 0.100).
- Dispense then 100 µl Enzymatic Conjugate in all wells, except for A1+81, used for blanking operators.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when the conjugate is dispensed. Contamination might occur.

- Following addition of the conjugate, check that the color of the samples have turned from brown to pale reddish and incubate the microplate for 120 min at +37°C.

**Important notes:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA workstations.

- When the first incubation is over, wash the microwells as previously described (section 1.3)
- Pipette 200 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells. A1+81 included. Incubate the microplate protected from light at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 min.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphonic Acid into all the wells to stop the enzymatic reaction, using the same pipetting sequence as in step 6.

- Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5 using a 450nm filter (reading and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction), strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

	Microplate					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
A	BLK	CAL4				
B	BLK	CAL4				
C	CAL1	S1				
D	CAL1	S2				
E	CAL2	S3				
F	CAL2	S4				
G	CAL3	S5				
H	CAL3	S6				

Legend: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrator S = Sample

- Qualitative Assay  
1. Place the required number of strips in the plastic holder and carefully identify the wells for calibrators and samples. Leave A1 well empty for blanking purposes.

- Pipette 100 µl Calibrator 1 in duplicate, 100 µl Calibrator 2 in duplicate, 100 µl Calibrator 4 in single and then 100 µl reported before.

- Dispense 100 µl Enzymatic Conjugate in all wells, except for A1, used for blanking operators.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the inner surface of the well with the pipette tip when the conjugate is dispensed. Contamination might occur.

- Following addition of the conjugate, check that the color of the samples have turned from brown to pale reddish and then incubate the microplate for 120 min at +37°C.

**Important notes:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil only when the test is performed manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA workstations.

- When the first incubation is over, wash the microwells as previously described (section 1.3)
- Pipette 200 µl Chromogen/Substrate into all the wells, A1 included. Incubate the microplate protected from light at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 min.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct light as a high background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphonic Acid into all the wells to stop the enzymatic reaction, using the same pipetting sequence as in step 5.

- Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5 using a 450nm filter (reading) and a 620-630nm filter (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

	Microplate					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
A	BLK	S3				
B	CAL1	S4				
C	CAL1	S5				
D	CAL2	S6				
E	CAL2	S7				
F	CAL4	S8				
G	S1	S9				
H	S2	S10				

Legend: BLK = Blank CAL = Calibrator S = Sample

**Important notes:**  
1. If the second filter is not available, ensure that no fingerprints or dust are present on the external bottom of the microplate before reading at 450nm. They could generate false positive results on reading.

- Raising of the acid solution but definitely no longer than 20 minutes afterwards. Some self-oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to a higher background.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Operations	Procedure
Calibrators/Kitsamples	100 µl
Enzyme Conjugate	100 µl
1 incubation	120 min +37°C
Washing steps	n° 4-5
Chromogen/Substrate	200µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	room
Sulphonic Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A check is performed on the control/calibrator any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the expected OD450nm or S/Co values have been matched in the analysis. Ensure that:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
CAL 0 µg/ml	< 0.200 mean OD450nm value after blanking
CAL 0.1 µg/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL 0 µg/ml + 0.100
CAL 1 µg/ml	> 1.000 OD450nm value

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above proceed to the next section. If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well OD450nm > 0.200 OD450nm after blanking	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay. 2. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification 3. that the noise washing solution has been before use. 4. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive calibrators and no contamination of the calibrator or of this occurred due to calibrator was dispensed or of the enzyme conjugate.

CAL 0.1 µg/ml < CAL 0 µg/ml + 0.100	5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed
CAL 1 µg/ml < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed. 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the calibrator (dispensation of negative calibrator instead). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study. 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

**P. CALCULATION OF RESULTS**

**Quantitative Assay:**  
Calculate the mean OD450nm value of the calibrators. Then draw a calibration curve possibly using a 4 parameters fitting curve system. Then calculate on the curve the concentration of HP antigen in the sample.

**Qualitative Assay:**  
The test results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined from the OD450nm value of the CAL 0 µg/ml (CAL 0) and the OD450nm of the CAL 0.1 µg/ml (CAL 0.1) with the following formula:

$$Cut-Off = (CAL 0 + CAL 0.1) / 2$$

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station ensure that the proper formula is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

In the quantitative assay, samples showing a concentration of Hsp70 antigen higher than 0.05 µg/ml are considered positive. For the qualitative assay, test results are interpreted as a ratio of mathematically S/Co, according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 1.0	Negative
1.0 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient is not infected by H. pylori. Any patient showing an equivocal result should be retested on a second sample.

A positive result is indicative of HP infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. Any positive result should be confirmed first by repeating the test and then, if still positive, by an alternative method before a diagnosis of HP infection is confirmed.
3. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another department, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
4. Diagnosis of HP infection has to be taken and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor. This should be done taking also into account other diagnostic evidences of infection.

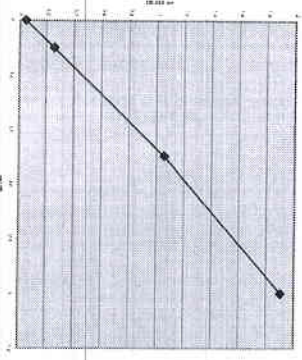
An example of qualitative method is reported below.

Note: The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

- Cal 0 ugr/ml: 0.040 -0.060 OD\*50nm
- Mean Value: 0.050 OD\*50nm
- Lower than 0.200 - Accepted
- Cal 0.1 ugr/ml: 0.210-0.230 OD\*50nm
- Mean Value: 0.220 OD\*50nm
- Higher than Cal 0 ugr/ml + 0.100 - Accepted
- Cut-Off = (CAL 0 + CAL 0.1) / 2 = 0.135
- Calibrator: 1 ugr/ml: 2.000 OD\*50nm
- OD\*50nm higher than 1.000 - Accepted

- Sample 1: 0.028 OD\*50nm
- Sample 2: 1.690 OD\*50nm
- Sample 1 S/C0 < 1.0 - negative
- Sample 2 S/C0 > 1.1 = positive

An Example of Calibration curve is reported below :



**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**  
Evaluation of Performances has been conducted by testing negative and positive samples in an external clinical site.

**1. Limit of detection**

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by examining serial dilution of HP antigen in Sample Diluent. Results of Quality Control show that the analytical sensitivity of the assay is better than 0.05 ugr/ml when the limit of dilution is considered mean OD\*50nm CAL 0 ugr/ml + 5 SD.

**2. Diagnostic sensitivity:**

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested on panels of samples classified positive by a US FDA approved kit based on "breath test", considered by the medical literature the Gold Standard for HP Ag determination. Samples to be examined in the kit were prepared from the same specimens and extracted with the extraction device supplied by Dia Pro srl.  
A sensitivity of about 99% was found for n = 55.  
Diagnostic sensitivity was also examined by comparison to a commercial ELISA, produced in USA. Samples to be examined in the kit were prepared from the same specimens and extracted with the extraction device supplied by Dia Pro srl.  
A sensitivity of about 95% was found for n = 64.

**3. Diagnostic specificity:**

The diagnostic specificity has been tested on panels of samples classified negative by a US FDA approved kit based on "breath test", considered by the medical literature the Gold Standard for HP Ag determination. Samples to be examined in the kit were prepared from the same specimens and extracted with the extraction device supplied by Dia Pro srl.  
A specificity of about 96% was found for n = 25.  
Diagnostic specificity was also examined by comparison to a commercial ELISA, produced in USA. Samples to be examined in the kit were prepared from the same specimens and extracted with the extraction device supplied by Dia Pro srl.  
A specificity of about 80% was found for n = 20.  
No crossreaction was assessed with Campylobacter species.

**4. Precision:**

The variability shown in the tables did not result in sample misclassification. CV values ranging 4-6%, depending on OD\*50nm values were observed.

**S. LIMITATIONS**

False negative results were obtained from samples extracted from specimens stored for more than 1 day at 2,8°C.  
False positive results were mostly obtained from samples still containing heavy stool bodies.

**ASSAY GRAPHICAL SCHEME**

Add 100 µl Calibrators, samples and conjugate to the plate and then incubate for 120 min at 37°C



Y

Wash as described in the proper section



Add 200 µl Chromogen/Substrate and incubate 20 min at r.t.



Add 100 µl Sulphuric Acid



Read the plate at 450nm (reading) and at 620-630nm (blanking)



All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia Pro Diagnostic Biosciences Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 - Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy



**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Fujisawa T, et al. J Clin Lab Anal. 2001; 15(3):154-9

Baden L, et al. Ann Med. 2001 Mar; 33(2):91-7

Dominguez-Bello MG, Et al. FEMS Microbiol Lett. 2001 Apr 20; 198(1):15-6

Ding HJ, Et al. J Gastroenterol. 2001 Apr; 36(4):237-41

Monteno L, et al. J Microbiol Methods. 2001 Jun; 45(2):193-94

Kim N, et al. Korean J Intern Med. 2000 Dec; 15(3):187-94

Monteno L, et al. Am J Gastroenterol. 2001 Feb; 96(2):352-8

Srinivasan T, et al. Nippon Rinzo. 2001 Feb; 59(2):280-5

Brown LM. Epidemiol Rev. 2000; 22(2):283-97

Monteno L, et al. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2000 Oct; 14 suppl (5):19-22

# HIV Ab&Ag

## Fourth generation Enzyme Immunoassay for the determination of antibodies to Human Immunodeficiency Virus or HIV type 1&2&O and P24 HIV-1 Antigen in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIA PRO**  
Diagnostico Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 36007726  
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF: WCOMB CE  
96/192-480/960 Tests

### HIV Ab&Ag

#### A. INTENDED USE

The kit is a solid phase enzyme immunoassay for the in-vitro diagnostic screening of antibodies to all subtypes of HIV-1 and HIV-2 and HIV-1 antigen (p24) in human serum or plasma. This kit is intended exclusively for *in vitro* diagnostic use in an authorized clinical laboratory and the test has to be carried out by specifically trained health-care professional personnel.

#### B. INTRODUCTION

Epidemiological evidence indicates that an infectious agent transmitted through intimate contact, intravenous drug use or infected blood or blood products leads to Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS). This disease affects T-cell mediated immunity, resulting in severe lymphopenia and a reduced subpopulation of helper T-lymphocytes. Destruction of the T-lymphocyte population by the virus causes an immune deficiency, leading in a reduced or deficient response to subsequent infections. Consequently, infections become more severe and may cause death. At present, there is no successful treatment for AIDS.

The etiologic agent has been identified as a retrovirus, human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1). A closely related, but distinct type of immunodeficiency virus, designated HIV-2, has also been isolated. This virus causes a disease that is indistinguishable from AIDS. Serological cross-reactivity between HIV-1 and HIV-2 has been shown to be highly variable from sample to sample. This variability requires the inclusion of antigens to both HIV-1 and HIV-2 for the screening of antibodies to HIV-1 and HIV-2. The presence of anti-HIV-1 and/or anti-HIV-2 and/or HIV p24 antigen in the blood indicates potential infection with HIV-1 and/or HIV-2 and consequently this blood should not be used for transfusion or for manufacture of injectable products.

#### C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Synthetic peptides representing immunodominant epitopes of HIV-1 and HIV-2 together with a monoclonal antibody to p24 HIV-1 antigen are coated onto wells of a microplate. The peptides and the antibody have been carefully selected to ensure the screening of antibody and p24 antigen to all HIV-1 subtypes, including subtype O and HIV-2. Serum or plasma samples are added to these wells and, if antibodies specific to HIV-1 and/or HIV-2 (IgG, IgM or IgA) are present in the sample, they will form stable complexes with the HIV peptide antigens in the well. In case HIV-1 p24 is present in the sample, the antigen will be captured by the specific monoclonal antibody. Antigen-antibody complexes are then identified through the successive addition of: (1) biotinylated peroxidase, a biotinylated monoclonal antibody to HIV-1 p24, and; (2) horseradish peroxidase HRP-Streptavidin conjugate. The hydrolytic activity of horseradish peroxidase allows for the quantification of these antibody-antigen complexes. Peroxidase substrate solution is then added. During incubation, a blue color will develop in proportion to the amount of anti-HIV-1/2 antibodies or HIV-1 p24 antigen bound to the well, thus establishing their presence or absence in the sample. Wells containing samples negative for anti-HIV antibody and/or p24 antigen remain colorless. A stop solution is added to each well and the resulting yellow color is read on a microplate reader at 450 nm.

#### D. COMPONENTS

The standard format of the product code WCOMBCE contains reagents for 192 tests.

#### 1. Microplate MICROPLATE

12 strips of 8 breakable wells coated with HIV specific gp36, gp41 and gp120 peptides and with a monoclonal antibody specific to the HIV-1 p24 Ag. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant.

#### 2. Negative Control CONTROL 1

1x40µl/well. Ready to use control. It contains animal serum negative for HIV antibodies and for p24 antigen, and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The negative control is yellow-brown color coded.

#### 3. Positive Control HIV-1 Ab CONTROL 1A

1x40µl/well. Ready to use control. It contains inactivated HIV-1 antibody positive serum, filtered HIV Ab&Ag negative animal serum and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The Positive Control is light green color coded.

**Important Note:** The positive control has been inactivated using Etoposidolactone EPT/LUV. This does not fully ensure the absence of viable pathogens, and therefore, the control should be handled as potentially hazardous, in accordance with good laboratory practices.

#### 4. Positive Control HIV-2 Ab CONTROL 2A

1x40µl/well. Ready to use control. It contains inactivated HIV-2 antibody positive serum, filtered HIV Ab&Ag negative animal serum and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The Positive Control is dark green color coded.

**Important Note:** The positive control has been inactivated using Etoposidolactone EPT/LUV. This does not fully ensure the absence of viable pathogens, and therefore, the control should be handled as potentially hazardous, in accordance with good laboratory practices.

#### 5. HIV-1 P24 Ag Calibrator CAL AD

2 vials. Lyophilized. It contains non-infectious recombinant p24 antigen in a 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0±0.2 with 0.3 mg/ml Gentamicine Sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as stabilizers. This component is calibrated against the NIBSC 1<sup>st</sup> International HIV-1 p24 Ag reference sample 99/636 (diluted 1:250) as well as the EFS HIV Ag performance panel (3015-3022).

#### Important Notes:

- 1) The Calibrator contains p24 recombinant Ag with a concentration of about 100 µg/ml, corresponding to about 4 IU/ml.
- 2) The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

#### 6. Wash buffer concentrate WASH-BUF 20X

Zwitterionic, 20x concentrated solution. It contains 0.1% Kathon GC. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer saline pH 7.0±0.2 and 0.05% Tween 20.

#### 7. Conjugate # 1 CONJ 1

6 vials. The vial contains lyophilized biotinylated HIV/82&O gp36, gp41 and gp120 peptides and a biotinylated monoclonal antibody specific for HIV-1 p24 antigen. Vials are to be reconstituted with 6 ml of the Conjugate # 1 diluent.

#### 8. Conjugate 1 Diluent CONJ 1 DIL

1x60ml/bottle. Used to dissolve the lyophilized powder of Conjugate # 1. It contains 1% saline Buffer supplemented with 0.05% Kathon GC, Tween 20 and BSA.

#### 9. Conjugate # 2 CONJ 2

1x25ml/bottle. The solution contains HRP conjugated with streptavidin. In this saline Buffer supplemented with 0.05% Kathon GC, Tween 20 and BSA. This component is color coded in pink/red.

16. **Chromogen/Substrate:** **SUBS/TMB**  
1x250ml/50ml Ready-to-use component. It contains 50 mM citrate buffer, pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine or TMB and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide or *Note:* H2O2. To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

11. **Sulphuric Acid H2SO4 0.3M**  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363)

12. **Sample Diluent [DILSEP]**  
1x100ml/100ml Contains Tris saline buffer supplemented with 0.05% Kathon GC, anti HAV/4 blocker, and Tween 20; used for specimen dilution. This component is color coded in light blue.

13. **Plate sealing foils** n° 4

14. **Package insert** n° 1

Important note: Upon request, DiaPro can supply reagents for 96, 480, 960 tests, as reported below :

Material	Quantity	Code	Material	Quantity	Code
1. Microplate	n°1		5. Asorbent paper tissues	n°1	
2. 2x96/960 wells	n°1		6. Calibrated ELISA microplate reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.	n°1	
3. EIA grade water (distilled) or deionized, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants)	n°5		7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.	n°1	
4. 3x100ml/100ml	n°5		8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.	n°1	
5. 5x100ml/100ml	n°5				
6. 5x100ml/100ml	n°5				
7. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
8. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
9. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
10. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
11. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
12. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
13. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
14. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
15. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
16. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
17. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
18. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
19. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
20. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
21. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
22. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
23. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
24. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
25. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
26. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
27. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
28. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
29. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				
30. 2x100ml/100ml	n°5				

E MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

- 1. Calibrated Micropipettes (200ul and 10ul) and disposable plastic tips.
- 2. EIA grade water (distilled) or deionized, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants)
- 3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
- 4. Asorbent paper tissues.
- 5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator capable to provide a temperature of +37°C.
- 6. Calibrated ELISA microplate reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
- 7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
- 8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

- 1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
- 2. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units and blood components, it has to be used in a laboratory certified and qualified by the national authority in that field (Ministry of Health) or similar entity to carry out this type of analysis.
- 3. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, lab-coat, gloves and glasses.
- 4. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1994.

- 4. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available.
- 5. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen/Substrate from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
- 6. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
- 7. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
- 8. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, address the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
- 9. Avoid cross-contamination between seroplasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
- 10. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.

- 11. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal vials labels.
- 12. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1994.
- 13. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components and in transferring components into automated workstations. In order to avoid cross contamination:
- 14. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 15-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min., autoclave with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
- 16. The Sulphuric Acid is irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
- 17. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: the used samples and controls, used micropipettes) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN PREPARATION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

- 1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
- 2. Avoid any addition of preservatives to samples, especially sodium azide as this chemical would affect the enzymatic activity of the conjugate, generating false negative results.
- 3. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. When the kit is used for the screening of blood units, the code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
- 4. Haemolyzed (red) and visibly hypernatremic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results.

Samples containing residues of 160pi or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bubbles should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.  
5. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2-8°C for up to seven days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.  
6. If particles are present, filter using 0.2-0.30 microns to clean up the sample for testing.  
7. Do not use heat inactivated samples as they could give origin to false reactivity.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has no shown any relevant loss of activity up to 2 months.  
**Microplates:**  
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the pouch is not broken or that some defect is present, indicating a problem of storage. In this case call DiaPro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminium pouch in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly closed and stored at +2-8°C. When opened the first time, residual strips are stable up to two months.  
**Negative Control:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
**Positive Controls Ab:**  
Positive controls are ready to use. Handle Positive Controls Ab as potentially infective, even if HIV, if present in the control, has been chemically inactivated.

**Calibrator Ag**  
The Lyophilized Calibrator Ag contains a non-infectious recombinant p24 antigen. The volume of EIA grade water to be used for its dissolution and to reach the appropriate 924 concentration (about 100 µg/ml) is written on the vial label. To help dissolve the lyophilized pellet, vortex a few times, at regular intervals. Complete dissolution should be achieved within 2-3 minutes.  
**Note:** When dissolved the Calibrator is not stable. Store it at -20°C.

**Wash buffer concentrate**  
The 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with EIA grade water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use. As some salt crystals may be present into the vial, take care to dissolve all the content when preparing the solution. In the preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could give origin to a bad washing efficiency.  
**Important Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2-8°C.

**Conjugate # 1:**  
The Conjugate # 1 milk solution must be prepared immediately before using the test. Add 6 ml of Conjugate 1 diluent directly to one Conjugate # 1 vial to dissolve the lyophilized powder. This preparation (a total of 6 ml in one vial) is sufficient for 32 tests of 4 separate vertical strips of the microplate. To help dissolve the lyophilized powder, vortex a few times, at regular intervals.  
**Important Note:** Any unused portion of this reconstituted Conjugate # 1 solution may be stored at +2-8°C for no more than 12 hours. After this time it has to be discarded and the empty used container has to be washed with EIA grade water and kept dry for any following re-use.

**Conjugate # 2:**  
Ready to use reagent. Mix well end-over-end before use.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well end-over-end before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-dried dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

**Sulphuric Acid:**  
Ready to use. Mix well end-over-end before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P364)

**Legend:**  
Warning H: Harmful  
H315 - Causes skin irritation.  
H319 - Causes serious eye irritation.  
P280 - Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection  
P302 + P352 - IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
P303 + P361 + P353 - IF ON EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
P337 + P313 - If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/care.  
P373 + P373 - Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

- 1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (rubensol/alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the samples. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
- 2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the tests are suitable for the incubation of ELISA tests.
- 3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully referenced and correctly optimized using the kit controls and tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispersion of 350µl/well) of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test and Assay Performance". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning) of residues of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.  
4. Incubation times has tolerance of +/-5%.  
5. The ELISA microplate washer has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm (reading) and a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for Blanking purposes. Its standard performance should be: (A) 2.0 (linarity) to 2.0 (D) (readability) +/- 1%. Blanking: Carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure

- that the correct optical density is measured, it should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) should be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly verified in order to match the values reported in the sections "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation) and attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and to minimize the risk of contamination and controlled to minimize the stability of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended for blood screening when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-50 units per run.
- When using automatic devices to clean the val holder of the instrument, does not fit with the vials supplied in the kit, transfer the solution into appropriate containers and label them with the same label peeled out from the original vial. This operation is important in order to avoid mismatching contents of vials when transferring them. When the test is over, return the secondary labeled containers to 2,5°C, firmly capped.
- DiA Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in conjunction with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

- Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label of the kit box. Do not use if expired.
- Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by naked-eye visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile transparent plastic pipette. Check that no breakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box. Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
- Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
- Dissolve the Calibrator Ag.
- Dissolve the Conjugate # 1 vial containing lyophilized powder with the Conjugate 1 Diluent. (1 lyophilized Conjugate # 1 mix as described in the proper section).
- Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1h) and then mix as described.
- Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution according to the manufacturer's instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
- Check that the ELISA reader has been turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
- If using an automated workstation, turn it on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
- Check that the microplates are set to the required volume.
- Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
- In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

- Automated assay:**  
In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument dispense 50 ul Sample Diluent first and then 150 ul control and samples. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples or tips have to be changed.  
For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.  
It is strongly recommended to check that the time lag between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.  
The correct number of lyophilized Conjugate # 1 must be dissolved each with 6 ml Conjugate # 1 Diluent. Once the lyophilized powders are dissolved and mixed well, they are to be mixed together into a plastic container and the assay may begin.

**2. Manual assay:**

- Dissolve the right number of lyophilized Conjugate # 1 with Conjugate # 1 Diluent before starting to dispense the samples and controls of the test.
- Place the required number of strips in the microwell holder. Leave the 1<sup>st</sup> well empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 50 ul Sample Diluent in all the wells, except A1 used for blanking.
- Dispense 150 ul of Negative Control in triplicate, 150 ul HIV1 Positive Control, 150 ul HIV2 Positive Control and 150 ul of Calibrator Ag in duplicate in proper wells.
- Dispense 150 ul of Sample in each properly identified well. Mix gently the plate, on the work surface, avoiding overflowing and contaminating adjacent wells. In order to fully dispense the sample into the diluent.
- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 350ul/well of diluted washing solution as reported previously (section L3).
- Pipette 150 ul Conjugate # 1 mix, prepared as described before, into each well, except the 1<sup>st</sup> blanking well, and cover with the sealer.
- Incubate the microplate for 30 min at +37°C.
- Pipette 100 ul of Conjugate # 2 in all the wells, except A1, and gently agitate the microplate to mix the two conjugates.

**Important Note:** This solution must be added to the bottom of each well to ensure proper performance. Inadequate mixing of the two solutions (Conjugate 1 and Conjugate 2) may reduce the binding of streptavidin HRP (Conjugate 2) to the biotinylated Beads and consequently affect the performance of the assay. Be sure to provide an adequate mixing when the Conjugate # 2 is added both in the manual and in the automated procedures.

- Incubate the microplate sealed for 30 min at +37°C.
- Wash as in section 7.
- Dispense 200 ul of Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well minus. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (16-25°C) for 30 minutes. Start the timing immediately after addition of this component to the first well.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 ul Sulfuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 13. Stop the enzymatic reaction. Addition of acid will turn the positive controls and positive samples from blue to yellowish.
- Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 15, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

**Important notes:**

- If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 30 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.
- The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the cut-off calculation and therefore the test results calculation. The Calibrator may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Sample Diluent	Operations
Control	50 ul	50 ul
Control	150 ul	150 ul
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min	
Wash step	4.5 cycles	+37°C
Conjugate # 1	150 ul	
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	30 min	
Temperature	+37°C	
Conjugate # 2	100 ul	
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	30 min	
Temperature	+37°C	
Wash step	4.5 cycles	
TSR/HRD	200 ul	
4 <sup>th</sup> incubation	30 min	
Temperature	RT	
Substrate/Acid	100 ul	
Reading OD	450nm	

An example of dispersion scheme is reported below.

Microplate	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
K	BLK	CAL Ag										
B	NC	CAL Ag										
D	NC	S1										
N	NC	S2										
E	POS 1.1A	S3										
F	POS 1.1A	S4										
G	POS 2.1A	S5										
H	POS 2.1A	S6										

Legend: BLK = Blank, NC = Negative Control, POS 1.1A = HIV-1 Ab Positive Control, POS 2.1A = HIV-2 Ab Positive Control, CAL Ag = HIV-1 Ab Calibrator, S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A check is carried out on the controls and the calibrator any time the kit is used in order to verify whether their OD450nm values are as expected and reported in the table below.

Check	Requirements
Blank well (NC)	≤ 0.100 OD450nm value
Positive Control (PC)	5.2/200 mean OD450nm value after blanking Standard deviation of individual negative control value not equal to 0.200. If one value is outside this range, the two values are average the negative mean. If two values are outside this range the run should be repeated.
HIV-1 Ab Positive Control	Mean OD450nm ≥ 0.700
HIV-2 Ab Positive Control	Mean OD450nm ≥ 0.700
HIV Ag Calibrator	StCo > 1

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section. If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.200 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study.
Negative Control > 0.200 OD450nm	1. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it 2. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control) 3. that no contamination of the negative control of their wells has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate. 4. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study. 5. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed
Positive Controls < 0.700 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed. 2. that the positive control has been done in the distribution of controls (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control) 3. that the negative control will have an OD450nm value > 0.200 Iso. 4. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study. 5. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred
HIV Ag Calibrator StCo < 1	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed. 2. that no mistake has been done in the distribution of controls (dispensation of negative control instead of Calibrator Ag in this case, the negative control will have an OD450nm value > 0.200 Iso) 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study. 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred 5. that the lyophilized powder was dissolved with the correct volume of water written on the label

Should these problems happen after checking, report any residual problem to the supervisor for further actions.

P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF

The test results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula on the mean OD450nm value of the Negative Control (NC):

NC + 0.125 = Cut-Off (Co)

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

Important note: When the calculation of results is done by the operative system of an ELISA automated work station be sure that the proper formula is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the right interpretations of results.

Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS

Test results are interpreted as ratio of the sample OD450nm and the Cut-Off value for S/CO according to the following table:

Table with 2 columns: S/CO, Interpretation. Values: <1 Negative, >1 Positive.

A negative result indicates that the patient has not been infected by HIV.

If the initial absorbance value is equal to or greater than the cut-off value, retest the sample in duplicate. If both retest values are antibody and/or antigen (negative), the interpretation is not reactive for HIV.

If one or both retest values are equal to or greater than the cut-off the interpretation of the test results is repositively reactive. The sample should be considered reactive or positive for HIV antibody and/or antigen according to the criteria of this HIV ELISA test.

A positive result is indicative of HIV infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

Important notes:

- 1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the responsible of the laboratory to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. Repeatedly reactive specimens should be submitted to a Confirmation Assay before diagnosis of HIV infection is released.
3. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to an informatics centre, attention has to be done to avoid erroneous data transfer.
4. Diagnosis of HIV infection has to be done and released to the patient only by a qualified medical doctor.

An example of calculation is reported below:
The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user:
Negative Control: 0.110 - 0.120 - 0.115
OD450nm Mean Value: 0.115 OD450nm
Lower than 0.200 - Accepted

HIV 1/AB Positive Control: 2.000 OD450nm mean value higher than 0.700 - Accepted
HIV 2/AB Positive Control: 2.100 OD450nm mean value Higher than 0.700 - Accepted
Calibrator Ag. D 322 OD450nm mean value S/CO > 1 - Accepted
- Cut-Off = 0.115 + 0.125 = 0.240
Sample 1: 0.070 OD450nm
Sample 2: 1.690 OD450nm
Sample 1 S/CO < 1 = negative
Sample 2 S/CO > 1 = positive

R. PERFORMANCES

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what reported in the Common Technical Specifications for CTS part 5, Chapter 3 of IVD Directive 98/79/EC. The performance evaluation was carried out both in an external centre of excellence for HIV diagnosis, that examined the device on a population of antibody positive and negative samples against a CE-marked kit used in the laboratory as reference, and in Diapro S laboratories as well to complete the study.

R.1 ANALYTICAL SENSITIVITY

The limit of detection (or analytical sensitivity) of the assay has been calculated by means of preparations specific for HIV-1 and HIV-2 antibody and HIV-1 p24 Ag detection supplied by NIBSC Blanche Lane South Mimms Potters Bar Hemel Hempstead EN6 3QG, UK.

Samples were diluted in HIV A&Ag negative plasma to generate limiting dilution curves and examined in duplicates. The tables below reports the mean OD450nm values and the S/CO index:

NIBSC anti-HIV 2 monitor sample code 99/674 - 005

Table with 6 columns: Sample, Dilution, OD450nm, S/CO, OD450nm, S/CO. Rows 1X to 128X.

The device shows a limiting dilution value at 64x.

NIBSC British working standard for anti HIV 1 code 99/750 - 007

Table with 6 columns: Sample, Dilution, OD450nm, S/CO, OD450nm, S/CO. Rows 1X to 109X.

The device shows a limiting dilution value at 8x.

NIBSC British working standard for anti HIV 1 code 99/710 - 007

Table with 6 columns: Sample, Dilution, OD450nm, S/CO, OD450nm, S/CO. Rows 1X to 32X.

The device shows a limiting dilution value at about 2x.

NIBSC HIV-1 p24 Antigen Monitor Sample code 02/146-002

Table with 6 columns: Sample, Dilution, OD450nm, S/CO, OD450nm, S/CO. Rows 1X to 32X.

The device shows a limiting dilution value at about 15x.

NIBSC 1st International reference Reagent for HIV 1 Ag code 99/638 - (Version 4, 12 May 2009)

Table with 6 columns: Sample, Dilution, OD450nm, S/CO, OD450nm, S/CO. Rows 1 to 16.

The device shows a sensitivity <= 2 U/ml as required by CTS:2009.

R.2 DIAGNOSTIC SPECIFICITY AND SENSITIVITY

R.2.1 Diagnostic Specificity:

In addition to the first study, where a total of more than 5000 unselected blood donors, more than 200 hospitalized patients, (under examination for non HIV pathologies) and more than 100 potentially interfering specimens (other infectious diseases, E.coli antibody positive, patients affected by non viral hepatitis, diabetes, dialysis patients, pregnant women, hemodialyzed, etc.) were tested the diagnostic specificity was recently assessed by testing a total of 3268 negative samples on four different lots. A value of diagnostic specificity of 100% was observed.

No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed. Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (Citrate, EDTA, and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity. Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interference due to collection and storage.

R.2.2 Diagnostic Sensitivity:

The diagnostic sensitivity of the test was determined on a population of HIV positive specimens. Results are reported in the tables below.

Establishment Francis au Sang

Table with 6 columns: ID, Composition, S/CO, S/CO, S/CO, S/CO. Rows 1 to 6.

BBI Anti-HIV 1 Low Titer

Table with 6 columns: Member ID#, WCOMB/CE, Ref. Kit S/CO. Rows 1 to 15.

BBI Anti-HIV 1 Mixed Titer

Table with 6 columns: Member ID#, WCOMB/CE, Ref. Kit S/CO. Rows 1 to 25.

BBI Anti-HIV 1 Low Titer Performance Panel - PR8 107 (modified version)

Table with 6 columns: Member ID#, WCOMB/CE, Ref. Kit S/CO. Rows 1 to 15.

BBI Anti-HIV 1 Low Titer Performance Panel - PR8 108

Table with 6 columns: Member ID#, WCOMB/CE, Ref. Kit S/CO. Rows 1 to 15.

BBI Anti-HIV 1 Mixed Titer Performance Panel - PR8 204

Table with 6 columns: Member ID#, WCOMB/CE, Ref. Kit S/CO. Rows 1 to 25.

Table with 5 columns: Member ID #, WCOMB CE SICO, Ref. Kit SICO, Performance Panel - PR2 205, and HIV Ag (2015-3422) lot 2004. Rows 1-13.

Table with 5 columns: Member ID #, WCOMB CE SICO, Ref. Kit SICO, Performance Panel - PR2 205, and HIV Ag (2015-3422) lot 2004. Rows 1-15.

Table with 5 columns: Member ID #, WCOMB CE SICO, Ref. Kit SICO, Performance Panel - PR2 205, and HIV Ag (2015-3422) lot 2004. Rows 1-15.

Table with 5 columns: Sample, WCOMB CE Lot # 0505, Concentration HIV 1 p24 Ag (pg/ml), HIV Ag (2015-3422) lot 2004, and diluent. Rows 3015-3021.

Table with 5 columns: Member ID #, WCOMB CE SICO, Ref. Kit SICO, Performance Panel - PR2 205, and HIV Ag (2015-3422) lot 2004. Rows 1-20.

Moreover, in the external Performance Evaluation a total of 651 positive samples including HIV type 1, HIV type 2, HIV type 1 mixed studies (including O), HIV 1 Antigen more than 40 early seroconversion HIV samples and cell culture supernatants were evaluated and a value of 100% was found.

Table with 5 columns: Seroconversion Panel ID, WCOMB CE HIV-1/2, HIV-1/2 First specimen detected positive in the panel, WAB CE HIV-1/2, and HIV-1/2 Generation. Rows 1-20.

The device shows a better sensitivity than the previous generation as it is able to detect the p24 antigen.

The results of the Performance Evaluation, correlate perfectly with what stated by EU CTS and show an overall value of diagnostic sensitivity of 100%.

Table with 3 columns: Average values, Negative Sample, Positive Sample. Rows: N=48, ODD30mm, Std Deviation, CV %.

S. LIMITATIONS The user of this kit is advised to carefully read and understand this package insert. Strict adherence to the protocol is necessary in order to obtain reliable test results.

Interpretation of this diagnostic test will depend on the type of vaccine given. Consideration with the medical history and additional testing may be necessary to accurately diagnose HIV in vaccine volunteers.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Altmann M, Jung P, Birk-Smeets F, Chernin J-C, Tardif P, Montaner L, and Van-Hoeben S. 1994. Molecular Cloning of Lymphocyte-Associated Virus, Sequence 312-757/80. Wong-Stiel F. 1988. CA, NY, SC, Popovic M, Galeo RC, and HTLV-III Virus Associated with AIDS. Nature Chromosomes of the Ludo, P.A. Polak, S.L. Steiner, K. Dina D. and Levy JA. 1984. Molecular Cloning of AIDS-Associated Retrovires. Nature 312: 322-325.

All the WVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer: Dia.Prio Diagnostic dioproses Srl Via G. Carducci n. 27 - Stato San Giovanni (MI) - Italy





REF HSV1M.CE  
96 tests

**DIA.PRO**  
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26007726  
e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)



# HSV1 IGM

“Capture” Enzyme Immuno Assay  
(ELISA) for the determination  
of IGM antibodies to  
Herpes Simplex Virus type 1  
in human plasma and sera  
- for “in vitro” diagnostic use only -

# HSV1 IGM

Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
The negative control is pale yellow color coded.

**3. Positive Control:** CONTROL +  
1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% human serum positive for HSV1 IGM, 2% casein, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.0 +/- 0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

**4. Calibrator:** CAL ... ml  
N° 1 lyophilized vial. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains anti HSV1 IGM, fetal bovine serum, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
**Note:** The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

**5. Lyophilized HSV1 Ag:** AG HSV1  
N° 6 lyophilized vials. The vials contain gamma-ray inactivated HSV1 in protein buffer. The solution contains 2% bovine proteins, 10 mM HCl buffer pH 6.8 +/- 0.1, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC. To be dissolved with 1.9 ml of Antigen Diluent as reported in the specific section.

**6. Wash buffer concentrate:** WASHBUF 20X  
1x60ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0 +/- 0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

**7. Enzyme conjugate:** CONJ 20X  
1x0.8 ml/vial. 20x concentrated solution of a HSV1-specific antibody, labeled with HRP and diluted in a protein buffer containing 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8 +/- 0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

**8. Antigen Diluent:** AG DIL  
N° 1 vial of 16 ml. Protein buffer solution for the preparation of the immunocomplex. The solution contains 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8 +/- 0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate as preservatives. The reagent is code coloured with 0.01% red alimentary dye.  
**9. Specimen Diluent:** DILSPE  
2x60.0 ml/vial. Proteic buffered solution for the dilution of samples. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.0 +/- 0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
The reagent is color coded with 0.01% blue alimentary dye.

**10. Chromogen/Substrate:** SUBS TMB  
1x1ml/vial. It contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (TMB), 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and 4% dimethylsulphoxide.  
**Note:** To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

**11. Sulphuric Acid:** H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> 0.3M  
1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363)

**12. Plate sealing foils n° 2**  
**13. Package insert n° 1**

## A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the determination of IgM antibodies to Herpes Simplex Virus types 1 in human plasma and sera with the "capture" system. The device is intended for the follow-up of HSV1 infected patients and for the monitoring of risk of neonatal defects due to HSV infection during pregnancy.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

## B. INTRODUCTION

Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 (HSV1) and type 2 (HSV2) are large complex DNA-containing viruses which have been shown to induce the synthesis of several proteins during infection, possessing an high number of cross-reactive determinants and just a few of type-specific sequences.  
The majority of primary and recurrent genital infections are caused by HSV2; while non genital infections, such as common cold sores, are caused primarily by HSV1.  
The detection of virus specific IgG and IgM antibodies are important in the diagnosis of acute/primary virus infections or reactivations of a latent one, in the absence of evident clinical symptoms.  
Asymptomatic infections may happen for HSV in apparently healthy individuals and during pregnancy. Severe herpetic infections may happen in immuno-compromised and suppressed patients in which the disease may evolve toward critical pathologies.  
The determination of HSV specific antibodies has then become important in the monitoring of "risk" patients and in the follow up of acute and severe infections.

## C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

The assay is based on the principle of "IgM capture" where IgM class antibodies in the sample are first captured by the solid phase coated with anti IgM antibody.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample and in particular IgG antibodies, the specific IgM captured on the solid phase are detected by the addition of a preparation of inactivated HSV1, labeled with a HSV1 specific antibody conjugated with peroxidase (HRP).  
After incubation, microwells are washed to remove unbound conjugate and then the chromogen/substrate is added. In the presence of bound conjugate, the colorless substrate is hydrolyzed to a colored end-product, whose optical density may be detected and is proportional to the amount of IgM antibodies to HSV1 present in the sample.  
A system is described how to control whether the positivity shown by a sample is true or not (Confirmation Test), helpful for the clinician to make a correct interpretation of results.

## D. COMPONENTS

The kit contains reagents for 96 tests.  
**1. Microplate:** MICROPLATE  
12 strips x 8 microwells coated with anti human IgM affinity purified goat antibody, in presence of bovine proteins. Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2..8°C.  
**2. Negative Control:** CONTROL -  
1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.0 +/- 0.1, 0.1%

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 µl, 100 µl and 10 µl) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostat incubator (dry or wet), set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, face-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents, when opening kit vials and microplates and when performing the test. Protect the Chromogen (TMB) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venepuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolysed ("red") and visibly hypofibrin ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8µ filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

- A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.
- Microplate:**  
 Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in storing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.  
 Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2..8°C. After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.
- Negative Control:**  
 Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
- Positive Control:**  
 Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.
- Calibrator:**  
 Add the volume of ELISA grade water reported on the label to the lyophilized powder. Let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.
- Important Note:** The solution is not stable. Store the Calibrator frozen in aliquots at -20°C.
- Wash buffer concentrate:**  
 The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20X with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.  
**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8° C.

### Ag/Ab Immunocomplex:

1. Dissolve the content of a lyophilized vial with 1.9 ml of Conjugate/Antigen Diluent. Let fully dissolved the lyophilized content and then gently mix on vortex.
2. Gently mix the concentrated Enzyme Conjugate on vortex. Then add 0.1 ml of it to the vial of the dissolved HSV1 Ag and mix gently on vortex.

### Important Notes:

1. Dissolve and prepare only the number of vials necessary to the test. The immunocomplex obtained is not stable. Store any residual solution frozen in aliquots at -20°C.
2. before the dispersion of samples and controls into the plate. Mix again on vortex gently just before its use.

### Specimen Diluent:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use

### Chromogen/Substrate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals.

Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.

If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container

### Sulphuric Acid:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

### Legenda:

Warning H statements:

H315 – Causes skin irritation.

H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

P statements:  
 P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.  
 P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
 P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
 P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.

## 1. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.  
 2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.  
 3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performances of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation

## L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use the device if expired.  
 2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette. Check that no leakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.  
 3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.  
 4. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.  
 5. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.  
 6. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.  
 7. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.  
 8. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.

7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.  
 7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performance should be (a) bandwidth  $\leq 10$  nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to  $\geq 2.0$ ; (c) linearity to  $\geq 2.0$ ; repeatability  $\geq 1\%$ . Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.  
 7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

**M1 Automated assay:**

In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument aspirate 1000 µl Specimen Diluent and then 10 µl sample (1:101 dilution factor). The whole content is then dispensed into a properly defined dilution tube. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples. When all the samples have been diluted make the instrument dispense 100 µl diluted samples into the proper wells of the microplate.

This procedure may be carried out also in two steps of dilutions of 1:10 each (90 µl Specimen Diluent + 10 µl sample) into a second dilution platform. Make then the instrument aspirate first 100 µl Specimen Diluent, then 10 µl liquid from the first dilution in the platform and finally dispense the whole content in the proper well of the assay microplate.

Do not dilute controls/calibrator as they are ready to use. Dispense 100 µl calibrators/controls in the appropriate calibration/control wells.

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay. It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

**M.2 Manual assay:**

1. Dilute samples 1:101 by dispensing first 10 µl sample and then 1 ml Specimen Diluent into a dilution tube; mix gently on vortex.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the well in position A1 empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Negative Control and 100 µl of Calibrator in the proper wells in duplicate. Dispense 100 µl of Positive Control in single into the proper well. Do not dilute controls and the calibrator as they are ready to use!
4. Dispense 100 µl diluted samples in the proper sample wells and then check that all the samples wells are blue colored and that controls and calibrator have been dispensed.
5. Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

6. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section I.3).
7. Pipette 100 µl of the Ag/Ab Immunocomplex into each well, except the blanking well A1, and cover with the sealer. Check that all wells are red colored, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Ag/Ab Immunocomplex. Contamination might occur.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Controls&calibrator(*)	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	4-5 cycles
Immunocomplex	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	4-5 cycles
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

**(\*) Important Notes:**

- The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the Cut Off calculation, therefore it does not affect the test's results calculation.
- The Calibrator (CAL) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.

An example of dispensation scheme is reported below:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
A	BLK	S3	NC	S4	NC	S5	CAL(*)	S6	EAL(*)	S7	PC	S8
G	S1	S9	S2	S10	H	S10						

**Microplate**

Legend: BLK = Blank  
NC = Negative Control  
PC = Positive Control  
S = Sample  
CAL(\*) = Calibrator-Not mandatory

11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of acid will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
  12. Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended).
- blanking the instrument on A1.
- Important notes:**
1. If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
  2. Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.
- Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

8. Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
9. Wash microwells as in step 6.
10. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.

Control that the following data are matched:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.05 OD450nm value
Negative	< 0.200 OD450nm value after blinking
Control mean value (NC)	coefficient of variation < 30%
Positive Control	> 1.000 OD450nm

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.  
If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.05 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay
Negative Control (NC) > 0.200 OD450nm after blinking	2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use; 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control); 4. that no contamination of the negative control or of the wells where the control was dispensed has occurred due to positive samples, to spills or to the enzyme conjugate; 5. that micropipettes have not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Positive Control < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation of negative control instead of positive control); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the positive study; settings are as validated in the pre qualification study;

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

**\*\* Important Note:** If the Callibrator has used, verify the following data:

Check	Requirements
Callibrator	S/Co > 1.2

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Callibrator S/Co < 1.2	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed; 2. that no mistake has occurred during its distribution (e.g.: dispensation of negative control instead); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study; 4. that no external contamination of the callibrator has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, Negative Control, Positive Control), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

**P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF**

The test results are calculated by means of the mean OD450nm value of the Negative Control (NC) and a mathematical calculation, in order to define the following cut-off formulation:

$$\text{Cut-Off} = \text{NC} + 0.250$$

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm and the Cut-Off value (or S/Co) according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 1.0	Negative
1.0 - 1.2	Equivocal
> 1.2	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient is not undergoing an acute infection of Herpes Simplex Virus type 1. Any patient showing an equivocal result, should be re-tested by examining a second sample taken from the patient after 1-2 weeks from first testing.  
A positive result is indicative of a Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 infection.

An example of calculation is reported below:

**Important Note:** The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control: 0.100 - 0.120 - 0.080 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.100 OD450nm  
Lower than 0.150 - Accepted  
Positive Control: 1.850 OD450nm  
Higher than 1.000 - Accepted  
Cut-Off = 0.110 + 0.250 = 0.360  
Callibrator: 1.000 - 0.900 OD450nm  
Mean value: 0.950 OD450nm  
S/Co higher than 1.2 - Accepted  
Sample 1: 0.075 OD450nm  
Sample 2: 1.580 OD450nm  
Sample 1 S/Co < 1 = negative  
Sample 2 S/Co > 1.2 = positive

S/Co = 2.6

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. Particular attention in the interpretation of results has to be used in the follow-up of pregnancy for an infection of HSV due to the risk of severe neonatal malformations.
3. In pregnancy monitoring, it is strongly recommended that any positive result is confirmed first with the procedure described below and secondly with a different device for HSV IgM detection, before taking any preventive medical action.
4. Any positive sample should be submitted to the Confirmation Test reported in section T before giving a result of positivity. By carrying out this test, false reactions, leading to a misinterpretation of the analytical result, can be revealed and then ruled out.
5. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
6. Diagnosis of infection has to be taken and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**

**1. Limit of detection**

No international standard for HSV1&2 IgM Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community. In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (or IGS), calibrated on the preparation named "Accurun - Anti HSV2 IgM plasma" produced by Boston Biomedica Inc., USA, code 9106072, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

The limit of detection of the assay has been therefore calculated on the IGS. A limiting dilution curve was prepared in the Negative Control (NC).

Results of Quality Control are given in the following table:

IGS	HSV1M,CE	HSV1M,CE	Lot # RD1	Lot # RD2	Lot # RD3
1X	0.450	0.460	0.455		
2X	0.277	0.300	0.288		
4X	0.216	0.198	0.185		
NC	0.115	0.085	0.086		

**OD450nm values**

**2. Diagnostic sensitivity:**  
The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested in a performance evaluation study on panels of 40 samples classified positive by a CE marked kit. The value obtained from the analysis was > 98%.

**3. Diagnostic specificity:**  
The diagnostic specificity has been determined in the performance evaluation on panels of more than 300 specimens, negative with the reference kit, derived from normal individuals of European origin.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactivity due to the method of specimen preparation has been observed.

Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether this interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.  
A study conducted on more than 60 potentially cross-reactive samples has not revealed any interference in the system.  
No cross reaction were observed.  
The Performance Evaluation has provided a value > 98%.

False positive reactions may be anyway pointed out and then ruled out in the interpretation of results with the procedure reported in section T, able to verify whether or not a positive result is real.

**4. Precision:**

Results are reported as follows:

**HSV1M,CE: lot # RD1**

Negative (N = 16)				
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.083	0.107	0.116	0.102
Std.Deviation	0.004	0.017	0.013	0.011
CV %	5.12	15.82	11.59	10.84

Low reactive (N = 16)				
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.393	0.436	0.421	0.417
Std.Deviation	0.031	0.019	0.007	0.019
CV %	7.93	4.38	1.68	4.66

**HSV1M,CE: lot # RD2**

High reactive (N = 16)				
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.469	1.530	1.541	1.513
Std.Deviation	0.034	0.055	0.037	0.042
CV %	2.31	3.60	2.39	2.77

Negative (N = 16)				
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.101	0.099	0.097	0.099
Std.Deviation	0.009	0.011	0.013	0.011
CV %	8.91	11.11	13.40	11.14

**Low reactive (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.412	0.395	0.420	0.409
Std.Deviation	0.015	0.009	0.012	0.012
CV %	3.64	2.27	2.86	2.92

**High reactive (N = 16)**

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.512	1.498	1.534	1.515
Std.Deviation	0.042	0.035	0.028	0.035
CV %	2.78	2.34	1.83	2.31

**HSV1M,CE: lot # RD3**

Negative (N = 16)				
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.095	0.112	0.092	0.100
Std.Deviation	0.012	0.009	0.010	0.011
CV %	12.5	8.04	10.86	10.50

Low reactive (N = 16)				
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.405	0.398	0.412	0.405
Std.Deviation	0.012	0.015	0.014	0.014
CV %	2.96	3.77	3.40	3.37

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	1.489	1.475	1.518	1.494
Std Deviation	0.025	0.032	0.028	0.028
CV %	1.68	2.17	1.84	1.90

High reactive (N = 16)

**S. LIMITATIONS**  
 Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results.  
 Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.  
 This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.  
 Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

**T. CONFIRMATION TEST**  
 In order to provide the medical doctor with the best accuracy in the follow-up of pregnancy, where a false positive result could lead to an operation or abortion, a confirmation test is reported. The confirmation test has to be carried out on any positive sample before a diagnosis of primary infection of HSV is released to the doctor.  
 Proceed for confirmation as follows:  
 1. Prepare the Antigen/Conjugate Complex as described in the proper section. This reagent is called Solution A.  
 2. Then 25 µl concentrated Enzymatic Conjugate are diluted in 500 µl Antigen Diluent and mixed gently on vortex. Do not use any lyophilized antigen val for this procedure ! This solution is called Solution B.  
 3. The well A1 of the strip is left empty for blanking.  
 4. The Negative Control is dispensed in the strip in positions B1+C1. This is used for the calculation of the cut-off and S/Co values.  
 5. The positive sample to be confirmed, diluted 1:101, is dispensed in the strip in position D1+E1.  
 6. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.  
 7. After washing, the blank well A1 is left empty.  
 8. 100 µl of Solution A are dispensed in wells B1+C1+D1.  
 9. Then 100 µl of Solution B are added to well E1.  
 10. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.  
 11. After washing, 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate are added to all the wells and the strip is incubated for 20 min at r.t.  
 12. 100 µl Sulphuric Acid are added to all the wells and then their color intensity is measured at 450nm (reading filter) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction), blanking the instrument on A1.

Interpretation of results is carried out as follows:  
 1. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value lower than 1.0 a problem of dispensation or contamination in the first test is likely to be occurred. The Assay Procedure in Section M has to be repeated to double check the analysis.  
 2. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value higher than 1.2 and in position E1 shows a S/Co value still higher than 1.2, the sample is considered a **false positive**. The reactivity of the sample is in fact not dependent on the specific conjugate has occurred.  
 3. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/Co value higher than 1.2 and in position E1 shows a S/Co value lower than 1.0, the sample is considered a **true positive**. The reactivity of the sample is in fact dependent on the specific presence of HSV1 and a crossreaction with enzymatic HSV and not due to any crossreaction.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

**REFERENCES**

- Engvall E, and Perlmann P., J. Immunochimistry 8: 871-874, 1971
- Engvall E, and Perlmann P., J. Immunol., 109: 129-135, 1971
- Remington J.S. and Klein J.O., (1996) In "Infectious diseases of fetus and newborn infant", Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
- Volk W.A. (1982) In "essential of Medical Microbiology", 2nd ed., pp 729, G.B. Lippincott Co. Philadelphia, New York, S. Jose, Toronto.
- Leinikki P.O. et al., J. Clin. Microbiol., 8:418, 1978
- Froid E. et al., Révue Méd. Vet., 131:25, 1980.
- Vaheri A. et al., J. Med. Virol., 5:171, 1980.
- Veitrop M. et al., Acta Path. Microbiol. Scand., 88:349, 1980.
- Voller A. et al., Brit. J. Exp. Pathol., 56:338, 1975

Well	S/Co	Interpretation	Problem of contam.	False positive	True positive
D1	< 1.0	< 1.0	< 1.0	> 1.2	< 1.0
E1	< 1.0	< 1.0	< 1.0	> 1.2	< 1.0
D1	> 1.2	> 1.2	> 1.2	> 1.2	> 1.2

The following table is reported for the interpretation of results

Manufacturer:  
 Dia.Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
 Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy





# HSV1 IgG

Standards are calibrated in arbitrary units against an internal Gold Standard (or ISS). It contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% tween 20, 0.05% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. Standards are blue colored.

### A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme immunoassay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 in human plasma and sera.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

### B. INTRODUCTION

Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 (HSV1) and type 2 (HSV2) are large complex DNA-containing viruses which have been shown to induce the synthesis of several proteins during infection, possessing an high number of cross-reactive determinants and just a few of type-specific sequences.  
The majority of primary and recurrent genital herpetic infections are caused by HSV2, while non genital infections, such as common cold sores, are caused primarily by HSV1.  
The detection of virus specific IgG and IgM antibodies are important in the diagnosis of acute/primary virus infections or reactivations of a latent one, in the absence of evident clinical symptoms.  
Asymptomatic infections may happen for HSV in apparently healthy individuals and during pregnancy. Severe herpetic infections may happen in immunocompromised and suppressed patients in which the disease may evolve toward critical pathologies.  
The determination of HSV specific antibodies has then become important in the monitoring of "risk" patients and in the follow up of acute and severe infections.

3. Control Serum: [CONTROL]... It contains fetal bovine serum proteins, human IgG antibodies to HSV1 at about 20 abU/ml +/-20%, 0.2 mg/ml gelatin, 0.1% potassium sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. **Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**

4. Wash buffer concentrate: [WASHBUFF 20X] 1%benzothiazox concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0 +/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

5. Enzyme conjugate: [CONV] Zedrinivul. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IgG5, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8 +/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives and 0.01% red diluentary dye.

6. Chromogen/Substrate: [SUBS TMB] XZtrinivul. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or M8) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>). **Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

7. Sulphuric Acid [H2SO4 0.3M] XZtrinivul. It contains 0.3 M H2SO4 solution. Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

8. Specimen Diluent: [DILSPF] Zedrinivul. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.05% Na-azide, 0.1% and Kathon GC as preservatives. The reagent is blue colour coded.

9. Plate sealing foils n°2  
10. Package insert n°1

### E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 µl, 100 µl and 10 µl) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EA grade water (double distilled or deionised, chemical treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Trimer with 60 minuite range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA micropipette thermosstatic incubator (dry or wet), set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader, with 450nm (freezing) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA micropipette washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

# HSV1 IgG

## Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIA PRO**  
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26007726  
e-mail: info@dipro.it

REF HSV1.G.CE  
96 TUBS

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical professional.
2. All the persons involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, face-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp needles or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures. The personnel provided by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed 1994.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents.
5. Protect the Chromagen (TM) from strong light and avoid the vibration of the bench surface where the tests are undertaken.
6. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
7. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two lots of the same lot should not be interchanged.
8. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
10. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
11. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
12. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed 1994.
13. The use of disposable plastic-wares is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
14. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the wash procedure, from residue of controls and from samples before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 15-30 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
15. Absorbent sponges from samples and operators have to be then with water. Vassurs should then be discarded in proper containers (designated for laboratory/hospital waste).
16. The Sulfuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with water.
17. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: pipetted samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques. No inhibitor has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Haemolyzed ("red") and visibly hyperlipemic ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and nodules should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at -20°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -80°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8µm filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

Microplate:

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 h) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in storage. In this case, call Dia-Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at 2-8°C.

After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

Calibration Curve

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

Control Serum

Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilized powder. Let fully dissolve and then gently mix on aliquots @ -20°C.

Wash buffer concentrate:

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with bidistilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles. **Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 7 weeks at +2-8°C.

Enzyme conjugate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

Chromogen/Substrate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

Sample Diluent

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

Sulphuric Acid:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Substrate:

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

Attention:

Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

Legends:

Warning H statements:  
H315 - Causes skin irritation;  
H319 - Causes serious eye irritation;  
P280 - Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection;  
P302 + P352 - IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
P337 + P313 - If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
P362 + P363 - Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

1. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a trueness of +/-2%. Decontamination of solids or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0,5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the incubator is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls and tests. Usual 4-2 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350µl/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly the instrument, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volume delivered by needles of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a range of 0-5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 490nm and with a second filter (620-650nm, strongly recommended for blanking purposes). Its standard performance should be (a) blank  $\leq 10$  nm, (b) absorbance range from 0 to  $\geq 2.0$ , (c) linearity  $\geq 2.0$ , (d) repeatability  $\geq 1\%$ . Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.

to be installed in the operating system of the unit, and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceeds 20-50 units per run.

7. Dia-Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

1. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (on any container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromagen (TM) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no bubbles occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary microplate is not damaged or damaged).
5. Dissolve the content of the lyophilized Control Serum as reported in the power section.
6. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
7. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 h) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
8. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted assay solution, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
9. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
10. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
11. Check that the micropipettes are set to the required volume.
12. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
13. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing. The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.

M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:

**Automated assay:**  
In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, the request to make the instrument aspirate 1000 µl Sample Diluent and then 50 µl sample (1:101 dilution factor). The dilution content is then dispensed into a properly defined dilution tube. Store the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples. When all samples have been diluted make the instrument dispense 100 µl samples into the proper wells of the microplate.

This procedure may be carried out also in two steps of dilutions of 1:10 each (80 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample) into a second dilution platform. Make then the instrument aspirate first 100 µl Sample Diluent, then 10 µl liquid from the first dilution in the platform and finally dispense the whole content in the proper well of the assay microplate.  
Do not dilute Calibrators and the dissolved Control Serum as they are ready to use.  
Dispense 100 µl calibrators/control in the appropriate calibration/control wells.  
For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.  
It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispensation of the first and the last sample will be constant by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

**Manual assay:**

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators and 100 µl Control Serum in duplicate, then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing roll, supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section 3.3).
6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1+B1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that the red coloured component has been dispersed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

7. Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
8. Wash microwells as in step 5.
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
11. Measure the colour intensity of the set in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

**Automated assay:**

Proceed as described in section M1.

**Manual assay:**

1. Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Calibrator 0 at 0µl/ml and Calibrator 5 at 100µl/ml in duplicate and Calibrator 100 at 100µl/ml in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
4. Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing roll, supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

5. Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section 3.3).
6. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well and cover with the sealer. Check that the red coloured component has been dispersed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

7. Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
8. Wash microwells as in step 5.
9. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

10. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
11. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

**General important notes:**

1. If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
2. Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

**N ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Calibrators & Control (*)	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMBS/H2O2	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

(\*) Important Notes: The Control Serum (CS) it does not affect the test's results calculation.

- The Control Serum (CS) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.

An example of dispersion scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below:

Microplate											
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S1								
B	BLK	CAL4	S2								
C	CAL1	CAL5	S3								
D	CAL1	CAL5	S4								
E	CAL2	CAL6	S5								
F	CAL2	CAL6	S6								
G	CAL3	CS(1)	S7								
H	CAL3	CS(1)	S8								

Legend: BLK = Blank  
CS(1) = Control Serum - Not mandatory S = Sample  
An example of dispersion scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

Microplate											
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3	S11								
B	CAL1	S4	S12								
C	CAL1	S5	S13								
D	CAL2	S6	S14								
E	CAL2	S7	S15								
F	CAL6	S8	S16								
G	S1	S9	S17								
H	S2	S10	S18								

Legend: BLK = Blank  
S = Sample  
CAL = Calibrators

**O INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the calibrators any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.  
Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.050 OD450nm value
CAL 1 0 at 0µl/ml	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking
CAL 2 5 at 100µl/ml	coefficient of variation < 30%
CAL 6 100 at 100 µl/ml	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100 OD450nm > 1.000

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Blank well	Problem	Check
> 0.050 OD450nm	CAL 1	1. that the Chromogen/substrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay 2. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study.
> 0.150 OD450nm	CAL 2	1. that the proper washing solution has been used before use 2. that the washer has been primed with it 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of a positive calibrator instead of the negative one) 4. that no contamination of the negative calibrator or their wells has occurred due to possible positive samples or the enzyme 5. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate 6. that the washer residues are not blocked or partially obstructed
5 at 100µl/ml	CAL 2	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex: dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead)
OD450nm < 0.050 OD450nm CAL1 *	CAL 6	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study 2. that the external contamination of the calibrator has occurred 3. that the procedure has been correctly executed
100 at 100µl/ml	CAL 6	1. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead) 2. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study 3. that the external contamination of the positive control has occurred

Should one of these problems have happened, after checking report to the supervisor for further actions.

\*\* Note:

If Control Serum has used, verify the following data:

**M2. QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION:**.....  
if only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

Check	Requirements
Control Serum	Mean OD450nm CAL 1 ± 20%

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Control Serum	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed; 2. that no mistake has been done in the distribution (determination of a wrong calibrator indicated); 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the calibration study; 4. that the level of contamination of the control serum has occurred
Different from expected value	

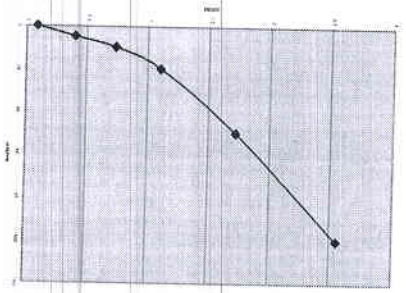
Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, CAL1, CAL2, CAL6), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

**P. RESULTS**

**P.1 Quantitative method**

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested). Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 IgG antibody in samples.

An example of Calibration curve is reported in the next page.



Example of Calibration Curve :

**Important Note:**  
Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.

**P.2 Qualitative method**

In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 5 arU/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

Example of calculation:

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user:

Calibrator 0 arU/ml: 0.020 - 0.024 OD450nm  
 Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm  
 Lower than 0.150 - Accepted  
 Calibrator 5 arU/ml: 0.350 - 0.370 OD450nm  
 Mean Value: 0.350 OD450nm  
 Higher than Cal 0 + 0.100 - Accepted  
 Calibrator 100 arU/ml: 2.245 OD450nm  
 Higher than 1.000 - Accepted

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Samples with a concentration lower than 5 arU/ml are considered negative for anti HSV1 IgG antibody. Samples with a concentration higher than 5 arU/ml are considered positive for anti HSV1 IgG antibody.

Particular attention in the interpretation of results has to be used in the follow-up of pregnancy for a primary infection of HSV due to the risk of neonatal malformations.

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transferred from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. In the follow-up of pregnancy for HSV infection a possible result (presence of IgG antibody > 5 arU/ml) should be confirmed to ruled out the risk of a false positive result and a false definition of protection.

**R. PERFORMANCES**

**1. Limit of detection**

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of an Internal Gold Standard in absence of an international preparation to refer to. The limit of detection has been calculated as mean OD450nm Calibrator arU/ml + 3 SD. The table below reports the mean OD450nm values of this standard when diluted in relative plasma and then examined in the assay for three lots:

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.292	0.290	0.285	0.289
Std Deviation	0.024	0.024	0.027	0.025
CV %	8.24	8.28	9.42	8.65

**3. Precision**

It has been calculated on the Calibrator 5 arU/ml, considered separate runs for three lots. Results are reported as follows:

Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value
OD 450nm	0.292	0.290	0.285	0.289
Std Deviation	0.024	0.024	0.027	0.025
CV %	8.24	8.28	9.42	8.65

Mean OD450nm values (n = 2)

IgG arU/ml	HSV1/G.PU Lot # 0703	HSV1/G.PU Lot # 1203	HSV1/G.PU Lot # 0204/2
0	0.077	0.034	0.043
5	0.355	0.404	0.318
10	0.742	0.713	0.515
20	1.254	1.216	0.944
50	1.952	1.928	1.728
100	2.623	2.261	2.072

The assay shows a limit of detection far better than 5 arU/ml.

In addition the preparation code Accurnum n° 150, produced by Boston Biomedical Inc., BBI, USA, was tested in dilutions to determine the limit of its detection and provide a further value of analytical sensitivity.

Mean OD450nm values (n = 2)

Dilution	HSV1/G.CE Lot # 1004	HSV1/G.PU Lot # 1203	HSV1/G.PU Lot # 0204/2
1 X	1.248	1.218	1.300
2 X	0.600	0.548	0.876
4 X	0.345	0.525	0.583
8 X	0.185	0.300	0.329
16 X	0.135	0.152	0.148
32 X	0.082	0.054	0.072
0 arU/ml	0.057	0.050	0.047
5 arU/ml	0.288	0.355	0.318

**2. Diagnostic sensitivity:**

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested in a performance test on panels of samples classified positive by a kit US FDA approved. Positive samples from different stage of HSV infection were tested. The value, obtained from the analysis of more than 300 specimens, has been > 98%.

**3. Diagnostic specificity:**

The diagnostic specificity has been determined on panels of negative samples from not infected individuals, classified Both plasma derived with different standard techniques of preparation (Gelatin, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity. Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interferences due to collection and storage. No interference was observed. Potentially interfering samples derived from patients with different pathologies (mostly ANA, ANA and RF positive) and from pregnant women (mostly ANA, ANA and RF positive) and No cross-reaction was observed. An overall value > 98% of specificity was found when examined on more than 100 specimens.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer: Dia-Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl Via G. Carducci n. 27 - Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy



**5. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE**

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analysis. Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results. This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones. Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

**REFERENCES**

1. Engvall E. and Perlman P. J Immunochimistry 8: 871-874, 1971
2. Engvall E. and Perlman P., J Immunol., 109: 129-135, 1971
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O. (1986) In "Infectious diseases of fetus and newborn infant", Sanders, Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Volk W.A. (1982) In "essentials of Medical Microbiology", 2nd ed., pp 229, G.B. Lippincott Co. Philadelphia, New York, Scuse, Toronto.
5. Lemicki P.O. et al., J Clin Microbiol., 8:418, 1978
6. Ford E. et al., Revue Med Vet., 131:25, 1980.
7. Valeri A. et al., J Med Virol., 5:171, 1980.
8. Vajpar M. et al., Acta Path Microbiol Scand., 88:349, 1980.
9. Voler A. et al., Brit J Exp Pathol., 56:338, 1975

## HSV2 Igm

Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
The negative control is pale yellow color coded.

**A. INTENDED USE**  
Enzyme immunoassay (EUSA) for the determination of Igm antibodies to Herpes Simplex Virus types 2 in human plasma and sera with the "capture" system. The device is intended for the follow-up of HSV2 infected patients and for the monitoring of risk of neonatal defects due to HSV infection during pregnancy.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

# HSV2 Igm

## "Capture" Enzyme Immuno Assay (ELISA) for the determination of Igm antibodies to Herpes Simplex Virus type 2 in human plasma and sera

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

### B. INTRODUCTION

Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 (HSV1) and type 2 (HSV2) are large complex DNA-containing viruses which have been shown to induce the synthesis of several proteins during infection, possessing an high number of cross-reactive determinants and just a few of type-specific sequences.  
The majority of primary and recurrent genital herpetic infections are caused by HSV2, while non genital infections, such as common cold sores, are caused primarily by HSV1.  
The detection of virus specific Igm and Igm antibodies are important in the diagnosis of acyclovir-resistant virus infections or reactivations of a latent one, in the absence of evident clinical symptoms.  
A-symptomatic infections may happen for HSV in apparently healthy individuals and during pregnancy. Severe herpetic infections may happen in immuno-compromised and suppressed patients in which the disease may evolve toward critical pathologies.  
The determination of HSV specific antibodies has then become important in the monitoring of "risk" patients and in the follow up of acute and severe infections.

### C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

The assay is based on the principle of "Igm capture" where Igm class antibodies in the sample are first captured by the solid phase coated with anti Igm antibody.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample and in particular IgG antibodies, the specific Igm captured on the solid phase are detected by the addition of a preparation of inactivated HSV2, labeled with a HSV2 specific antibody conjugated with peroxidase (HRP).  
After incubation, microwells are washed to remove unbound conjugate and then the chromogen/substrate is added.  
In the presence of bound conjugate, the colorless substrate is hydrolyzed to a colored end-product, whose optical density may be detected and is proportional to the amount of Igm antibodies to HSV2 present in the sample.  
A system is described how to control whether the antibodies shown by a sample is true or not (Confirmation Test), helpful for the clinician to make a correct interpretation of results.

### D. COMPONENTS

The kit contains reagents for 96 tests.

- 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE**  
12 strips x 8 microwells coated with anti human Igm affinity purified goat antibody, in presence of bovine proteins.  
Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening, reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2-8°C.
- 2. Positive Control: CONTROL +**  
1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% human serum positive for HSV2 Igm, 2% casein, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
The positive control is green colour coded.
- 3. Negative Control: CONTROL -**  
1x4.0 ml/vial. Ready to use control. It contains 1% human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
The negative control is pale yellow color coded.
- 4. Calibrator: CAL**  
N° 1 lyophilized vial. To be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains anti HSV2 Igm, fetal bovine serum, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
**Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**
- 5. Lyophilized HSV2 Ag: AG HSV2**  
N° 6 lyophilized vials. The vials contain lyophilized gamma-ray inactivated HSV2 in protein buffer. The solution contains 2% bovine proteins, 10 mM Tris HCl buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC. To be dissolved with 1.9 ml of Antigen Diluent as reported in the specific section.
- 6. Wash buffer concentrate: WASH-BUF 20X**  
1x600 ml/bottle. 20x concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.
- 7. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ 20X**  
1x40.8 ml/vial. 20x concentrated solution of a HSV2-specific antibody, labeled with HRP and diluted in a protein buffer containing 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.
- 8. Antigen Diluent: AG-DIL**  
n° 1 vial of 16 ml. Protein buffer solution for the preparation of the immunocomplex. The solution contains 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 2% BSA, 0.1% Kathon GC and 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate as preservatives. The reagent is color coded with 0.01% red alimentary dye.
- 9. Specimen Diluent: DILSP**  
2x60.0 ml/vial. Proteic buffered solution for the dilution of samples. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.0+/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% sodium azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
The reagent is color coded with 0.01% blue alimentary dye.
- 9. Chromogen/substrate: SUBS-TMB**  
1x1.5 ml/vial. It contains a 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffered solution at pH 3.5-5.8, 0.05% tetra-methyl-benzidine (TMB), 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and 4% dimethylsulphoxide.  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**
- 10. Sulphuric Acid: HSO4 0.3 M**  
1x150 ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P382+P363)
- 11. Plate sealing foils n° 2**
- 12. Package insert n° 1**



**DIA.PRO**  
Diagnostico Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26007726  
e-mail: info@dianpro.it

REF HSV2M CE  
96 tests

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 µl, 100 µl and 10 µl) and disposable plastic tips.
2. ELISA grade water (double oxidized, deionised, chemical treated) to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants)
3. Amber with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Charcoal paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostatic incubator (dry or well) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Cellometer ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blinking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, lab-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S., and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1994.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HIV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contamination, such as dust or air-borne microbial agents, least. Protect the Chromogen (TM)B from strong light and avoid vibration of the bottom surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S., in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1994.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before use. Suggested procedures of inactivation are

treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 15-30 mins or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min. accidental spills from samples and operators have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues soaked with household bleach and containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.

15. The Suplinate Acid is a irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.

16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls used microtainers) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Hemolysed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic (milky) samples containing marbles of fibrin or heavy particles or could give false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at +2..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.5µ filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.

**Microplate:**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in storage. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch, with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2..8°C. After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Negative Control:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**Positive Control:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.

**Calibrator:**

Add the volume of ELISA grade water reported on the label to the lyophilized powder. Let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.

**Important Note:** The solution is not stable. Store the Calibrator frozen in aliquots at -20°C.

**Wash buffer concentrate:**

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with distilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.

Note: Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8°C.

**Ag/Ab Immunocomplex:**

1. Dissolve the content of a lyophilized vial with 1.9 ml of Complate/Aligen Diluent. Let fully dissolved the lyophilized content and then gently mix on vortex.
2. Gently mix the concentrated Enzyme Complate on vortex. Then add 0.1 ml of it to the wall of the dissolved HSV2 Ag and mix gently on vortex.

**Important Notes:**

1. Dissolve and prepare only the number of vials necessary to the test. The Immunocomplex obtained is not stable. Store any residual solution frozen in aliquots at -20°C.
2. The preparation of the immunocomplex has to be done **IMMEDIATELY** before the dispersion of samples and controls into the plate. Mix again on vortex gently just before its use.

**Specimen Diluent:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use

**Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, alcohol-yeast or microbes. Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. This component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

**Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Attention: Irritant (H315, H318; P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

**Legend:**

- Warning H statements:
  - H315 - Causes skin irritation.
  - H318 - Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

- P201 - Read the label and safety instructions carefully.
- P202 - Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
- P302 + P352 - IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
- P303 + P361 + P353 - IF ON SKIN (or on clothing): Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash thoroughly with soap and water. If on clothing: Turn inside out. Wash separately.
- P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do, without delaying starting first aid.
- P332 + P313 - IF eye irritation persists: Get medical attention.
- P337 + P313 - Take all contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**L. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution could accidentally cause disinfectants) of those parts that should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a 0.1% accuracy. Decontamination of spillover/residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubation of ELISA tests. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350µl/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. A soaking time of 2-3 minutes between cycles is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and checked to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
3. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blinking purposes. Its standard performance should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm, (b) repeatability range from 0 to ≥ 2.0°, (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability 2..1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identification of the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
4. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispenser, incubation, washing, reading, control and handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to ensure the assay performed in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer. In addition, the liquid handling part of the assay (dispensation and aspiration) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over. The reagents used for dispensing and for washing must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination or adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
5. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use the device if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates. Check that the Chromogen/Substrate is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic tube. Check that no leakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
3. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
4. Dissolve the Calibrator as described above and gently mix.
5. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
6. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers' instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
7. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.

8. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
9. Check that the microplates are set to the required volume.
10. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
11. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all M.1 samples in testing.

**M.1 Automated assay:**

In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the reagent aspirate 1000 µl of the sample and then 10 µl sample (1:101 dilution factor). The whole content is then dispersed into a properly defined dilution tube. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be always washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples. When all the samples have been diluted make the instrument dispense 100 µl diluted samples into the proper wells of the microplate.

The procedure may be carried out also in two steps of dilutions: second dilution (10 µl Specimen Diluent + 10 µl sample) into a 100 µl Specimen Diluent. Make then the instrument aspirate first in the platform and then, than 10 µl liquid from the first dilution proper well of the assay microplate.

Do not dilute controls/calibrator as they are ready to use. Dispense 100 µl calibrator/control in the appropriate calibrator/control wells.

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay:

It is strongly recommended to check that the time lag between the dispensation of the first to the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

**M.2 Manual assay:**

1. Dilute samples 1:101 by dispensing first 10 µl sample and then 1 ml Specimen Diluent into a dilution tube; mix gently on vortex.
2. Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the well in position A1 empty for the operation of blanking.
3. Dispense 100 µl of Negative Control and 100 µl of Calibrator in the proper wells in duplicate. Dispense 100 µl of Positive Control in single into the proper well. Do not dilute controls and the calibrator as they are ready to use!
4. Dispense 100 µl diluted samples in the proper sample wells and then check that all the samples wells are blue colored and that controls and calibrator have been dispensed.
5. Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

6. Wash the microplate with an automatic as reported previously (section I.3)
7. Pipette 100 µl of the Ag/Ab Immunocomplex into each well, except the blanking well A1, and cover with the sealer. Check that all wells are red colored except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Ag/Ab Immunocomplex. Contamination might occur.

8. Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
9. Wash microwells as in step 6.
10. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

11. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 10. Addition of acid will turn the positive control and positive samples from blue to yellow.
12. Measure the color intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

**Important notes:**

1. If the second filter is not available ensuring that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
2. Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self-oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Controls & calibrator (*)	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> Incubation	100 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	4-5 cycles
Immunocomplex	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> Incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Washing	4-5 cycles
TMB+H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> mix	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> Incubation	20 min
Temperature	RT
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

**(\*) Important Notes:**

- The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the Cut Off result calculation.
- The Calibrator (CAL) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.

An example of dispersion scheme is reported below.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3										
B	NC	S4										
C	NC	S5										
D	CAL(*)	S6										
E	CAL(*)	S7										
F	PC	S8										
G	S1	S9										
H	S2	S10										

Legend: BLK = Blank  
NC = Negative Control  
CAL(\*) = Calibrator-Not Mandatory  
PC = Positive Control  
S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified. Control that the following data are matched:

Parameter	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.05 OD450nm value
Negative Control mean	< 0.200 OD450nm value after blanking
coefficient of variation (NC)	< 30%
Positive Control	> 1.000 OD450nm

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section. If they do not, do not proceed any further and perform the following checks:

Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.05 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not become contaminated during the assay.
Negative Control (NC) OD450nm after blanking	1. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study. 2. that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use. 3. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive control instead of negative control).
coefficient of variation > 30%	4. that no contamination of the negative control by the positive samples has occurred. 5. that the washing procedure was dispersed properly in the wells where the control was dispensed. 6. that micropipettes, tips, not become contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate. 7. that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed.
Positive Control < 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed. 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (dispensation or negative control instead of positive control). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study. 4. that no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

If any of the above problems have occurred, report the problem to the supervisor for further actions.

**\*\* Note:**

If the Calibrator has used, verify the following data:

Check	Requirements
Calibrator	SCO > 1.2

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Calibrator SCO < 1.2	1. that the procedure has been correctly performed. 2. that no mistake has occurred during the distribution of the control (instead of negative control instead). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study. 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, Negative Control, Positive Control) match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

**P. CALCULATION OF THE CUT-OFF**

The test results are calculated by means of the mean OD450nm value of the Negative Control (NC) and a mathematical calculation, in order to define the following cut-off formulation:

$$\text{Cut-Off} = \text{NC} + 0.250$$

The value found for the test is used for the interpretation of results as described in the next paragraph.

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm and the Cut-Off value (or SCO) according to the following table:

SCO	Interpretation
< 1.0	Negative
1.0 - 1.2	Equivocal
> 1.2	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient is not undergoing an acute infection of Herpes Simplex Virus type 2. Any patient showing an equivocal result, should be re-tested by examining a second sample taken from the patient after 1-2 weeks from first testing. A positive result is indicative of a Herpes Simplex Virus type 2 infection.

An example of calculation is reported below.

**Important Note:** The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Negative Control:	0.090 - 0.110 = 0.070 OD450nm
Mean Value:	0.100 OD450nm
Lower than 0.200 = Accepted	
Positive Control:	1.850 OD450nm
Higher than 1.000 = Accepted	
Cut-Off = 0.100 + 0.250 = 0.350	
Calibrator:	0.900 - 1.100 OD450nm
Mean value:	1.000 OD450nm
SCO higher than 1.2 = Accepted	
Sample 1:	0.070 OD450nm
Sample 2:	1.690 OD450nm
Sample 1 SCO < 1 = negative	
Sample 2 SCO > 1.2 = positive	

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretation.
2. Particular attention in the interpretation of results has to be used in the follow-up of pregnancy for an infection of HSV.
3. In pregnancy monitoring, it is strongly recommended that a positive result is confirmed first with the procedure described below and secondly with a different device for HSV IgG detection, before taking any preventive medical action.
4. Any positive sample should be submitted to the confirmation test reported in section 7 before giving a result of positivity. By carrying out this test, false reactions, leading to a misinterpretation of the analytical result, can be avoided and then ruled out.
5. When final results are transmitted from the laboratory to data travelers, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous diagnosis of infection has to be taken and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

False positive reactions may be anyway printed out and then ruled out in the interpretation of results with the procedure reported in section 1, able to verify whether or not a positive result is real.

**4. Precision:**  
Results are reported as follows:

HSV2M CE: lot # RD1					
Negative (N = 18)					
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value	CV %
OD 450nm	0.092	0.113	0.097	0.101	0.101
Std Deviation	0.011	0.019	0.010	0.013	0.013
CV %	12.25	16.83	10.24	13.11	
Low reactive (N = 16)					
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value	CV %
OD 450nm	0.451	0.471	0.435	0.452	0.452
Std Deviation	0.018	0.000	0.033	0.017	0.017
CV %	3.92	0.00	7.45	3.8	
High reactive (N = 16)					
Mean values	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	Average value	CV %
OD 450nm	1.530	1.574	1.537	1.543	1.543
Std Deviation	0.023	0.052	0.056	0.027	0.027
CV %	1.48	3.33	0.37	1.73	

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**

**1. Limit of detection**

No international standard for HSV1&2 IgM Antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community. In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (IGS) calibrated on the preparation named "Xconorm" (GUST), produced by Boston Biomedica Inc. USA, code 8106072, has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

The limit of detection of the assay has been therefore calculated on the IGS. A limiting dilution curve was prepared in Negative Control (NC).

Results of Quality Control are given in the following table:

OD450nm values

IGS	HSV2M CE Lot # RD1	HSV2M CE Lot # RD2	HSV2M CE Lot # RD3
1X	0.560	0.572	0.550
2X	0.343	0.324	0.348
4X	0.239	0.218	0.225
NC	0.145	0.132	0.139

**2. Diagnostic sensitivity:**

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested in a clinical trial on pairs of 40 samples classified positive by a kit US FDA approved. The value obtained from the analysis was > 98%.

**3. Diagnostic specificity:**

The diagnostic specificity has been determined in a performance evaluation study on panels of more than 300 specimens, negative with the reference kit, derived from normal individuals of European origin.

Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA, and heparin), and saliva have been used to determine the specificity. No false reactions due to the frozen specimen preparation has been observed.

Frozen specimens have also been tested to check whether this interferes with the performance of the test. No interference was observed on clean and particle free samples.

A study conducted on more than 60 potentially cross-reactive samples has not revealed any interference in the system. No cross reaction was observed.

The Performance Evaluation has provided a value > 98%.

**5. LIMITATIONS**

Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates may generate false positive results. Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analysis.

This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.

Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, serology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

**7. CONFIRMATION TEST**

In order to provide the medical doctor with the best accuracy in the follow-up of pregnancy, where a false positive result could lead to an operation of abortion, a confirmation test is reported. The confirmation test has to be carried out on any positive sample before a diagnosis of primary infection of HSV is released to the doctor.

Proceed for confirmation as follows:

1. Prepare the Antigen/Conjugate Complex as described in the proper section. This reagent is called Solution A.
2. Then 25 µl concentrated Enzymatic Conjugate are diluted in 500 µl Antigen Diluent and mixed gently on vortex. Do not use any lyophilized antigen vial for this procedure! This solution is called Solution B.
3. The well A1 of the strip is left empty for blanking.
4. The Negative Control is dispensed in the strip in positions B1+C1. This is used for the calculation of the cut-off and S/CO values.
5. The positive sample to be confirmed, diluted 1:101, is dispensed in the strip in position D1+E1.
6. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.
7. After washing, the blank well A1 is left empty.
8. 100 µl of Solution A are dispensed in wells B1+C1+D1.
9. Then 100 µl of Solution B are added to well E1.
10. The strip is incubated for 60 min at +37°C.
11. After washing, 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate are added to all the wells and the strip is incubated for 20 min at r.t.
12. 100 µl Sulphuric Acid are added to all the wells and then their color intensity is measured at 450nm (reading filter) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

**Interpretation of results is carried out as follows:**

1. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/CO value lower than 1.0 a pattern of dispersion or contamination in the first Me has to be expected to double check the analysis.
2. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/CO value higher than 1.2 and in position E1 shows a S/CO value still higher than 1.2 the sample is considered a false positive. The reactivity of the sample is not dependent on the specific presence of HSV-2 and a cross-reactivity with enzymatic conjugate has occurred.
3. If the sample in position D1 shows a S/CO value higher than 1.2 and in position E1 shows a S/CO value lower than 1.0 the sample is considered a true positive. The reactivity of the sample is in fact dependent on the specific presence of HSV and reactivity is very cross-reactive.

The following table is reported for the interpretation of results

MeI	S/CO
< 1.0	> 1.2
> 1.0	> 1.2
< 1.0	< 1.0
Interpretation	Problem of contamination
	False positive
	True positive

**REFERENCES**

1. Engvall E. and Perlman P., *Immunochemistry* 8, 871, 874, 1971
2. Engvall E. and Perlman P., *Immunochem*, 109: 129-135, 1971
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O., (1996) "Infectious diseases of fetus and newborn infant", Sanders Philadelphia London Toronto
4. Volk W.A. (1982) "In: *Essentials of Medical Microbiology*", 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., pp 128-135, B.B. Lippincott Co. Philadelphia, New York, 3rd ed. Toronto.
5. Smith E. et al., *J Clin Microbiol*, 5:418, 1978
6. Pringle E. et al., *Revista Meda Vet*, 131:25, 1980.
7. Visher M. et al., *Arch Pathol Microbiol*, 57:171, 1980.
8. Visher M. et al., *Arch Pathol Microbiol*, 56:338, 1975

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia-Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 - Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy





## HSV2 IgG

### A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme immunoassay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Herpes Simplex Virus Type 2 in human plasma and sera.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

### B. INTRODUCTION

Herpes Simplex Virus type 1 (HSV1) and type 2 (HSV2) are large complex DNA-containing viruses which have been shown to induce the synthesis of several proteins during infection, possessing an high number of crossreactive determinants and just a few of type-specific sequences.  
The majority of primary and recurrent genital herpetic infections are caused by HSV2, while non genital infections, such as common cold sores, are caused primarily by HSV1.  
The detection of virus specific IgG and IgM antibodies are important in the diagnosis of acute/primary virus infections or reactivations of a latent one, in the absence of evident clinical symptoms.  
Asymptomatic infections may happen for HSV in apparently healthy individuals and during pregnancy. Severe herpetic infections may happen in immunocompromised and suppressed patients in which the disease may evolve toward critical pathologies.  
The determination of HSV specific antibodies has then become important in the monitoring of "at risk" patients and in the follow up of acute and severe infections.

### C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with synthetic HSV2 specific glycoprotein G or gG.  
The solid phase is first treated with the diluted sample and IgG to HSV2 are captured, if present, by the antigens.  
After washing out all the other components of the sample, in the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti HSV2 IgG are detected by the addition of polyclonal specific anti hIgg antibodies, labelled with peroxidase (HRP).  
The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chronogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti HSV2 IgG antibodies present in the sample. A Calibration Curve, calibrated against an internal Gold Standard, makes possible a quantitative determination of the IgG antibody in the patient.

### D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

#### 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

n° 1, 12 strips x 8 microwells coated with synthetic HSV2 specific gG in presence of bovine proteins.  
Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening, reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2-8°C.

#### 2. Calibration Curve: CAL N°

Ready to use and color coded standard curve derived from human plasma positive for HSV2 IgG ranging:  
4ml CAL1 = 0 arbu/ml  
2ml CAL2 = 5 arbu/ml  
2ml CAL3 = 10 arbu/ml  
2ml CAL4 = 20 arbu/ml  
2ml CAL5 = 50 arbu/ml  
4ml CAL6 = 100 arbu/ml

Standards are calibrated in arbitrary units against an internal Gold Standard (or IGS).

It contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. Standards are blue colored.

#### 3. Control Serum: CONTROL ...ml

1 vial. Lyophilized. It contains rabbit bovine serum proteins, human IgG antibodies to HSV2 at about 20 arbu/ml +/- 20%, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

**Note:** The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

#### 4. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottlex20 concentrated solution. Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.3 +/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

#### 5. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ

2x6ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IgG, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8 +/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives and 0.01% red alimentary dye.

#### 6. Chronogen/Substrate: SUBS TMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3.5-3.8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>).

**Note:** To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

#### 7. Sulphure Acid: H2SO4 0.3M

1x16ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, 332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363)

#### 8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPB

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +/-0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide, 0.1% and Kathon GC as preservatives. The reagent is blue colour coded.

#### 9. Plate sealing foils n°2

#### 10. Package insert n°1

### E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 µl, 100 µl and 10 µl) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised, chemical treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate (thermostatic incubator (dry or wet), set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader (with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters).
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

### F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, hair-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices

# HSV2 IgG

## Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Herpes Simplex Virus type 2 in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIA.PRO**  
Diagnostici Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy

Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26007226  
e-mail: info@diampro.it

REF: HSV2G/CE  
96 Tests

should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biosafety procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

- 3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contamination such as dust or air-borne microbial agents, when performing kit tests and microplates and when performing the validation of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2,8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two kits of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.

10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not point out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 weeks of the device and up to 3 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infectious. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. Publication, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.

12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residues of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and neutralized before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are: treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach or 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
14. Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be absorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulfuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: the used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

17. Hemolyzed ("red") and visibly hyperthermic ("funky") samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residues of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and clots should be discarded as they could give rise to false tests.
18. Sera and plasma can be stored at -2, -8, -20, -80 °C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C for up to 6 months.
19. Samples should not be frozen/thawed at more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
20. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.5 µm filters to clean up the sample for testing.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

Microplate: Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in storage. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2,-8°C. After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

Calibration Curve: Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use. Control Serum: Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilized powder; let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex. Note: The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at -20°C.

Wash buffer concentrate: The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20X with distilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles. Note: Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2,-8 °C.

Enzyme conjugate: Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-dryen dust or microbes. This component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

Chromogen/Substrate: Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-dryen dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

Sample Diluent: Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use. Sulfuric Acid: Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Attention: Irritant (H315, H338, P280, P302+P332, 332+P313, P205 + P351+P338, P303+P313, P362+P353).

G. SPECIMEN: PREPARATION AND WARNINGS

1. Blood is drawn aseptically. By venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.

Legend:
Warning H statements:
H315 - Causes skin irritation,
H319 - Causes serious eye irritation,
H338 - Causes respiratory irritation.
Precautionary P statements:
P280 - Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.

- P302 + P332 - IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
P303 + P361 + P353 - IF ON SKIN (and/or clothing): Remove contaminated clothing and shower. Rinse thoroughly.
P305 + P351 + P338 - IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for Continuous minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do.
P307 + P313 - IF eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.
P362 + P353 - Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

1. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

- 1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectant) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a robustness of +1,-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0,5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests.
3. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory or 3500/well of washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation) of 20-30 at the assay portions as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 at the assay portions is suggested. In order to set correctly controls between cycles is suggested. In order to assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Internal Quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by (needed) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation trays have a tolerance of ±5%.
5. The ELISA complete reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performance should be: (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm, (b) absorbance range from 0 to > 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; (d) repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- 5. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading) and handling have to be carefully set, calibrated and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Internal Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) must be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run.
7. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

- 1. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS
1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMB) is colorless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no leakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dissolve the content of the lyophilized Control Serum as described in the preparation section.
6. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
7. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex, all liquid reagents.
8. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
9. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
10. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
11. Check that the microprocessor is set to the required volume.
12. Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
13. In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M. ASSAY PROCEDURE
The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.
The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.
M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:
Automated assay:
In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument aspirate 100 µl Sample Diluent and then 10 µl sample (1:101 dilution factor). The whole content is then dispensed into a properly defined dilution tube. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples. When all the samples have been diluted, make the instrument dispense 100 µl samples into the proper wells of the microplate.
This procedure may be carried out also in two steps of dilutions of 1:10 each (50 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample) into a second dilution platform. Make then the instrument aspirate first 100 µl Sample Diluent, then 10 µl liquid from the first dilution in the platform and finally dispense the whole content in the proper wells of the assay microplate.
Do not dilute Calibrators and the dissolved Control Serum as they are ready to use.
Dispense 100 µl calibrators/control in the appropriate calibration/control wells.

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.  
It is strongly recommended to check that the time lap between the dispersion of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

**Manual assay:**

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 100 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators and 100 µl Control Serum in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Inoculate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section 1.3).
- Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the blank wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Inoculate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 3. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

**M2 QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION**

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

**Automated assay:**

Proceed as described in section M1.

- Manual assay:**  
Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.

- Dispense 100 µl of Calibrator 0 arbu/ml and Calibrator 5 arbu/ml in duplicate and Calibrator 100 arbu/ml in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Inoculate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer as reported previously (section 1.3).
- Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Inoculate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

**General important notes:**

- If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after the solution. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Calibrators & Control (*)	100 µl
Samples, diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4.5 Cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4.5 Cycles
TMB/H2O2	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

**(\*) Important Notes:**

- The Control Serum (CS) does not affect the test's results calculation.
- The Control Serum (CS) is used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.

An example of dispensation scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S1									
B	BLK	CAL4	S2									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S3									
D	CAL1	CAL6	S4									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S5									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S6									
G	CAL3	CS(1)	S7									
H	CAL3	CS(1)	S8									

Legend: BLK = Blank  
CAL = Calibrator  
CS(1) = Control Serum - Not mandatory  
S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S2	S10									
B	CAL1	S4	S11									
C	CAL1	S4	S12									
D	CAL2	S6	S13									
E	CAL2	S6	S14									
F	CAL6	S7	S15									
G	S1	S8	S16									
H	S2	S9	S17									

Legend: BLK = Blank  
S = Sample  
CAL = Calibrators

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the calibrators any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as qualified.

Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.050 OD450nm value
CAL 1	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking
0 arbu/ml	coefficient of variation < 30%
CAL 2	OD450nm ≥ OD450nm CAL 1 + 0.100
5 arbu/ml	0.100
CAL 6	OD450nm ≥ 1.000
100 arbu/ml	

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well OD450nm > 0.150 OD450nm	1. that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not got contaminated during the assay. 2. that the washing procedure and the buffer settings are as validated in the pre-qualification study. 3. that the enzyme washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use. 4. that no mistake has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of a positive calibration reagent of the negative one: calibration reagent while has occurred due split of positive samples or the enzyme conjugate).
Coefficient of variation > 30%	1. that micropipettes haven't got contaminated with positive samples or with the enzyme conjugate. 2. that the micropipettes are not pipetted or used for the intended. 3. that the procedure has been correctly executed. 4. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibration reagent).
OD450nm < OD450nm CAL 1 + 0.100	1. that the washing procedure and the buffer settings are as validated in the pre-qualification study. 2. that no mistake has been done in the pre-qualification study. 3. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred. 4. that the procedure has been correctly executed.
CAL 6 5 arbu/ml ≤ 1.000 OD450nm	1. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibration reagent). 2. that the washing procedure and the buffer settings are as validated in the pre-qualification study. 3. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.

Should one of these problems have happened after checking report to the supervisor for further actions.

\*\* Note:

If Control Serum has used verify the following data:

Check	Requirements
Control Serum	Mean OD450nm CAL 4 ± 20%

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Control Serum Different from expected value	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed. 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibration reagent). 3. that the washing procedure and the buffer settings are as validated in the pre-qualification study. 4. that no external contamination of the control serum has occurred.

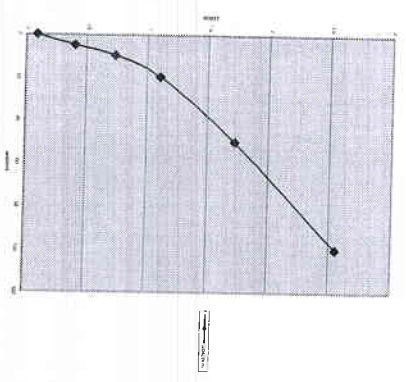
Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, CAL 1, CAL 2, CAL 5), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

**P. RESULTS**

**P.1 Quantitative method**  
 If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm (4 parameters interpolation is suggested).  
 Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti-Herpes Simplex Virus type 2 IgG antibody in samples.

An example of Calibration curve is reported in the next page.

**Example of Calibration Curve :**



**Important Note:**  
 Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.

**P.2 Qualitative method**  
 In the qualitative method calculate the mean OD450nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 5 arbU/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

Example of calculation:

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

- Calibrator 0 arbU/ml: 0.020 – 0.024 – 0.045nm
- Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm
- Lower than 0.150 – Accepted
- Calibrator 5 arbU/ml: 0.350 – 0.370 OD450nm
- Mean Value: 0.360 OD450nm
- Higher than Cal 0 + 0.100 – Accepted
- Calibrator 100 arbU/ml: 2.245 OD450nm
- Higher than 1.000 – Accepted

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Samples with a concentration lower than 5 arbU/ml are considered negative for anti HSV2 IgG antibody.  
 Samples with a concentration higher than 5 arbU/ml are considered positive for anti HSV2 IgG antibody.  
 Particular attention in the interpretation of results has to be used in the follow-up of pregnancy for a primary infection of HSV due to the risk of neonatal malformations.

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transferred from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. In the follow-up of pregnancy for HSV infection a positive result (presence of IgG antibody > 5 arbU/ml) should be confirmed to ruled out the risk of a false positive result and a false definition of protection.

**R. PERFORMANCES**

**1. Limit of detection**

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of an Internal Gold Standard in absence of an international preparation to refer to.  
 The limit of detection has been calculated as mean OD450nm Calibrator 0 arbU/ml + 5 SD.  
 The table below reports the mean OD450nm values of this standard when diluted in negative plasma and then examined in the assay for three lots.

Mean OD450nm values (n = 2)

IgG arbU/ml	HSV2G-PU Lot # 1203	HSV2G-PU Lot # 1103	HSV2G Lot # 0364/2
0	0.022	0.030	0.014
5	0.353	0.394	0.259
10	0.596	0.606	0.557
20	1.169	1.471	0.955
50	2.030	2.276	1.776
100	3.102	3.353	2.893

The assay shows a limit of detection far better than 5 arbU/ml.

**2. Diagnostic sensitivity**

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested in a performance evaluation study on pairs of samples classified positive by a kit US FDA approved. Positive samples from different stages of HSV infection were tested. The value, obtained from the analysis of more than 300 specimens, has been ≥ 98%.

**3. Diagnostic specificity**

The diagnostic specificity has been determined on panels of negative samples from not infected individuals, classified with a kit US FDA approved.  
 Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (citrate, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity.  
 Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interferences due to collection and storage.  
 No interference was observed.  
 Potentially interfering samples derived from patients with different pathologies (mostly ANA, AMA and RF positive) and from pregnant women were tested.  
 No cross-reaction was observed.  
 An overall value > 98% of specificity was found when examined on more than 100 specimens.

**3. Precision**

It has been calculated on the Calibrator 5 arbU/ml, considered the cut-off of the assay, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for three lots.

Results are reported as follows:

Mean values	HSV2G-CE lot 1004			Average values
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.286	0.303	0.256	0.285
Std Deviation	0.022	0.037	0.020	0.028
CV %	7.7	12.4	7.75	9.28

Mean values	HSV2G-PU lot 1103			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.375	0.364	0.394	0.364
Std Deviation	0.019	0.022	0.015	0.019
CV %	5.07	5.73	3.81	4.87

Mean values	HSV2G-PU lot 1203			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.352	0.345	0.332	0.343
Std Deviation	0.017	0.020	0.024	0.019
CV %	4.83	5.78	7.23	5.95

The variability shown in the tables above did not result in sample misclassification.

**S. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE**

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.  
 Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results.  
 This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.

Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

**REFERENCES**

1. Engvall E. and Perlmann P., *Immunochemistry* 8: 871-874, 1971
2. Engvall E. and Perlmann P., *Immuno*, 109: 129-135, 1971
3. Remington JS. and Klein J.O. (1995) In "Infectious diseases of fetus and newborn infant", Sanders Philadelphia, London, Toronto.
4. Volk W.A. (1982) In "Essential of Medical Microbiology", 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., pp 728-738. Lippincott Co. Philadelphia, New York, S. Jose, Toronto.
5. Lemicki P.O. et al. *J Clin Microbiol*, 8:418, 1978
6. Proid E. et al. *Revue Med Ver*, 131:25, 1980.
7. Vaheri A. et al. *J Med Virol*, 5:171, 1980.
8. Velton M. et al. *Acta Path Microbiol Scand*, 88:349, 1980.
9. Voller A. et al. *Brit J Exp Pathol*, 56:338, 1975.

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
 Dia Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
 Via G. Carducci n° 27 – Sesto San Giovanni (MI) – Italy



**Rub IgG**

Standards are calibrated against the 1<sup>st</sup> W.H.O. international standard for anti-Rubella immunoglobulin code RUBI-1-94. It contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.05% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. Standards are blue colored.

**A. INTENDED USE**  
Enzyme immunoassay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Rubella Virus in human plasma and sera.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

# RUB IgG

**Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Rubella Virus in human serum and plasma**

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -

**3. Control Serum: [CONTROL].....ml**  
1 vial, Lyophilized.  
It contains fetal bovine serum proteins, Human IgG antibodies to Rubella Virus calibrated at 20 WHO IU/ml ± 10%, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicin sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
**Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**

**4. Wash buffer concentrate: [WASHBUF] 20X**  
1x60ml/bottle/20x concentrated solution.  
Once diluted the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+/-0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

**5. Enzyme conjugate : [CONJ]**  
2x60ml/vial. Ready to use and per colour coded. It contains horseradish peroxidase conjugated polydonal antibodies to human IgG, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 6.8+/-0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC, 0.02 mg/ml gentamicin sulphate as preservatives and 0.01% red alimentary dye.

**6. Chromogen/Substrate: [SUBS] [TAB]**  
1x160ml/vial. Ready to use and per colour coded. It contains 3,3',5,5'-tetramethyl-benzidine (for TAB), 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and 4% dimethylsulphoxide.  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

**7. Sulphuric Acid [H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>] 0.3 M**  
1x160ml/vial. It contains 0.3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention Inhibit (P315, H319, P280, P302+P552, P332+P313, P505+P511+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

**8. Specimen Diluent: [DILSP]**  
2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 +0.1, 0.1%, 1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The reagent is blue colour coded.

**9. Plate sealing foils n°2**

10. Package insert n°1

**Important note:** Only upon specific request, Dia Pro can supply reagents for 192 and 480 tests, as reported below :

1. Microplate: [MICROPLATE]	n°2	n°5
2. Calibration curve	6x4,0ml/vial	6x7,0ml/vial
3. Control Serum	n° 2 vials	n° 5 vials
4. Wash buff conc	2x60ml/vial	5x60ml/vial
5. Enz. Conjugate	2x160ml/vial	2x60ml/vial
6. Chromogen/Subs.	2x160ml/vial	2x60ml/vial
7. Sulphuric Acid	1x30ml/vial	2x60ml/vial
8. Specimen Diluent	2x120ml/vial	10x60ml/vial
9. Plate seal foils	n° 4	n° 10
10. Pack. insert	n° 1	n° 1
<b>Number of tests</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>480</b>
<b>Code</b>	<b>RUBG CE 192</b>	<b>RUBG CE 480</b>



**DIA.PRO**  
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26007726  
e-mail: [info@diapro.it](mailto:info@diapro.it)

REFERENCE  
96192/480 ISS

**E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 µl, 100 µl and 10 µl) and disposable plastic tips.
2. EIA grade water (double distilled or deionised), charcoal treated, to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermostat incubator (dry or wet), set at +37°C (+4.0°C tolerance).
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm (blanking) filters.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tool.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective lab coat, gloves, face-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in biohazard procedures as recommended by the Center for Disease Control (Atlanta, U.S.) and reported in the National Institute of Health's publications, "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents, heat. Protect the Chromopon (TM) by not storing light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the kit is kept.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2..8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two lots of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, address the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them between the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's Publication "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations. In order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are: heat with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hr of heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

14. Accidental spills from samples and operators have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/spill waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (example: tips used for samples and controls used in controls) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN, PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Hemolysed ("red" and visibly heterogeneous ("milky") samples have to be discarded as they could give false results. Samples containing residuals of fibrin or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bottles should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and Plasma can be stored at +2..8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once (as this may generate particles that could affect the test result).
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8µm filters to clean up the sample for testing.
6. Samples whose anti-Rubella IgG antibody concentration is expected to be higher than 250 IU/ml should be diluted before use, either 1:10 or 1:100 in the Calibrator (U/L) ml. Dilutions have to be done in clean disposable tubes by diluting 50 µl of each specimen with 450 µl of Cal 0 (1:10). Then 50 µl of the 1:10 dilution are diluted with 450 µl of the Cal 0 (1:100). Mix tubes thoroughly on vortex and then proceed toward the dilution steps reported in section M.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.

**Microplate**

Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a defect in manufacturing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service. Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch. Unused the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2..8°C.

After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.

**Calibration Curve**

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Control Serum**

Adjust the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder, fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex. *Note: The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at -20°C.*

**Wash buffer concentrate**

The 20x concentrated solution has to be diluted with EIA grade water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use.

As some salt crystals may be present into the vial, take care to dissolve all the content when preparing the solution.

In the preparation and forming of bubbles should give origin to bad washing efficiency. *Note: Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2..8°C.*

**Enzyme conjugate**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable containers.

**Chromogen/Substrate**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes. Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces. If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

**Sample Diluent**

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Sulphuric Acid**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use. Attention: Irritant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, P337+P313, P505-P531+P538, P337+P313, P382+P363).

**Legenda:**

**Warning H statements:**  
H315 – Causes skin irritation.  
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**  
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.  
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
P312 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do, continue rinsing.  
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a linearity of +/-2%. Decontamination of tips or residuals of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests.
3. The ELISA reader is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350µl/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Validation of Test and Assay Performances". Regular calibration of test volumes followed by, and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of reagent) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
4. Incubation times have a tolerance of +/-5%.
5. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performance should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm, (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; (d) repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
6. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Validation of Test and Assay Performances". The assay validation of test and Assay Performances system, the print and validated as for the washer and the (dispensation) station. The liquid handling part of the station correctly set. Periodic washing has to be validated and over by the handles station must be paid to avoid carry this. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceeds 20-30 units per run.
7. When using automatic devices, it is case the val holder of the instrument, does not fit with the vials supplied in the kit. transfer the solution into appropriate containers and label them with the same label placed on the original vial. This operation is important in order to avoid misreading contents of vials, when transferring them. When the vials are over, return the secondary labeled containers to 2..8°C, firmly capped.
8. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (primary component). Do not use kit expired.
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromopon (TM) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no leakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary component). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dissolve the content of the Lyophilised Control Serum as reported in the paper section.
6. Divide all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
7. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.

- Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturer's instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the kit. Check that for its use with the kit.
- Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
- If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and let it warm up to use the right assay protocol.
- Check that the microplates are set to the required volume, to use.
- Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
- In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M. ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.

**M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:**

**Automated assay:**

In case the test is carried out automatically with an ELISA system, we suggest to make the instrument aspirate 1000 µl Sample Diluent and then 10 µl sample (1:101 dilution), the whole content is then dispensed into a properly defined dilution tube. Before the next sample is aspirated, needles have to be duly washed to avoid any cross-contamination among samples. When all the samples have been diluted, make the instrument dispense 100 µl samples into the proper wells of the microplate.

This procedure may be carried out also in two steps of dilutions of 1:10 each (30 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample) into a second dilution platform. Make then the instrument aspirate first 100 µl Sample Diluent, then 10 µl liquid from the first dilution in the platform and finally dispense the whole content in the proper well of the assay microplate.

Do not dilute Calibrators and the dissolved Control Serum as they are ready to use.

Perform 100 µl calibrators/control in the appropriate Calibration/control wells.

For the next operations follow the operative instructions reported below for the Manual Assay.

It is strongly recommended to check that the time lag between the aspiration of the first and the last sample will be calculated by the instrument and taken into consideration by delaying the first washing operation accordingly.

**Manual assay:**

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators and 100 µl Control Serum in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic systems.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 350 µl/well of diluent washing solution as reported previously (section I.3).

- Pipette 100 µl of Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1+B1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispersed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting technique as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive colour, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

**M2. QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION**

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below:

**Automated assay:**

Proceed as described in section M1.

**Manual assay:**

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 100 µl of Control Serum (0 U/ml) and 100 µl (250 U/ml) in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 350 µl/well of diluted washing solution as reported previously (section I.3).
- Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispersed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive colour, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well as described in section I.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1.

**General Important notes:**

- If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its adding. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.
- The Control Serum (CS) does not affect the test results calculation. The Control Serum may be used only when a laboratory internal quality control a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Calibrators & Control	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	100 µl
Enzyme conjugate	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	r.t.
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

An example of dispensation scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below.

	Microplate											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL4	S1									
B	BLK	CAL4	S2									
C	CAL1	CAL5	S3									
D	CAL1	CAL5	S4									
E	CAL2	CAL6	S5									
F	CAL2	CAL6	S6									
G	CAL3	CAL7	S7									
H	CAL3	CAL7	S8									
I	CS	CS	S9									
J	CS	CS	S10									

Legend: BLK = Blank, CAL = Calibrator, CS = Control Serum, S = Sample

An example of dispensation scheme in qualitative assays is reported below.

	Microplate											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3	S11									
B	CAL1	S4	S12									
C	CAL2	S5	S13									
D	CAL2	S6	S14									
E	CAL2	S7	S15									
F	CAL6	S8	S16									
G	S1	S9	S17									
H	S2	S10	S18									

Legend: BLK = Blank, CAL = Calibrator, CS = Control Serum, S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performance of the assay are as qualified. Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.050 OD450nm value
CAL 1	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking
CAL 2	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100
CAL 6	OD450nm > 1.000
Control Serum	20 U/ml ± 10%

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section. If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

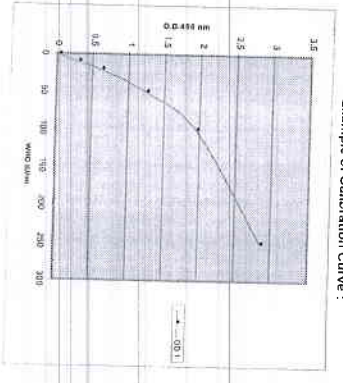
Problem	Check
Blank well > 0.050 OD450nm	1 that the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not got contaminated during assay
CAL 1 > 0.150 mean OD450nm	1 that the washing procedure in the qualification study
> 0.150 OD450nm after diluting	2 that the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it
coefficient of variation > 30%	3 the lot, the microplate has been done in the assay procedure (dispensation of positive calibrator instead of the negative one); 4 that no contamination of the negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due to spills of positive samples or the enzyme conjugate; 5 contaminated with positive samples or with control serum; 6 that the washer needles are not blocked or partially obstructed

<p><b>Cal 2</b> 10 U/ml OD450nm &lt; 0.0450nm CAL1 + 0.100</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. that the procedure has been correctly executed;</li> <li>2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex.: dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead);</li> <li>3. that the washing procedure and the qualification study;</li> <li>4. that the external contamination of the calibrator has been avoided;</li> </ol>
<p><b>Cal 6</b> 250 U/ml &lt; 1.000 OD450nm</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. that the procedure has been correctly executed;</li> <li>2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong calibrator instead);</li> <li>3. that the washing procedure and the qualification study are as validated in the pre calibration phase;</li> <li>4. that no external contamination of the possible control has occurred;</li> </ol>
<p><b>Control Serum</b> Different from expected value</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The procedure has been correctly performed.</li> <li>2. The dispensation of accurate during its distribution.</li> <li>3. The washing procedure and the washer settings are correct.</li> <li>4. The external contamination of the reagents has been avoided.</li> <li>5. The Control Serum has been detected with the right volume reported on the label.</li> <li>6. If no mistake has been found, proceed as follows:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. If the value is higher than +10%, the test problem is to be solved by the laboratory.</li> <li>2. If the value is lower than -10%, the test problem is to be solved by the laboratory.</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. The test result is to be reported in the case the test is invalid and the Diplo's control service has to be alerted.</li> </ol>

Should one of these problems have happened after checking report to the supervisor for further actions.

**P. RESULTS**

**P.1 Quantitative method**  
If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm (4-parameters interpolation is suggested).  
Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti Rubella Virus IgG antibody in samples.  
An example of Calibration curve is reported in the next page.



Example of Calibration Curve :

**Important Note:**  
Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations

**P.2 Qualitative method**  
In the qualitative method calculate the mean OD450nm values for the Calibrators 0 and 10 U/ml and then check that the assay is valid.

Example of calculation:

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

**Calibrator 0 U/ml:** 0.020 - 0.024 OD450nm  
**Mean Value:** 0.022 OD450nm  
**Lower than 0.150 - Accepted**  
**Calibrator 10 U/ml:** 0.250 - 0.270 OD450nm  
**Mean Value:** 0.260 OD450nm  
**Higher than Cal 0 + 0.100 - Accepted**  
**Calibrator 250 U/ml:** 2.845 OD450nm  
**Higher than 1.000 - Accepted**

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Samples with a concentration lower than 10 WHO U/ml are considered negative for anti Rubella Virus IgG antibody by most of the international medical literature.  
Samples with a concentration higher than 10 WHO U/ml are considered positive for anti Rubella Virus IgG antibody.  
This filter is considered the lowest concentration of IgG to provide an effective immunological protection against a second infection of Rubella Virus by NCCIS, USA.  
Particular attention in the interpretation of results has to be used in the follow-up of pregnancy for an infection of Rubella Virus due to the risk of severe neonatal malformations.

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transferred from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. In the follow-up of pregnancy for Rubella Virus infection a positive result (presence of IgG antibody > 10 U/ml) should be confirmed to rule out the risk of a false positive result and a false definition of protection.

**R. PERFORMANCE**

Evaluation of Performance has been conducted in accordance to what suggested in NCCIS's approved guideline for Rubella IgG testing (LAC-A)

**1. Limit of detection**

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the WHO international standard for anti-Rubella immunoglobulin code RUBI-94. The limit of detection has been calculated as mean OD450nm Calibrator 0 U/ml + 5 SD. The table below reports the mean OD450nm values of this standard when diluted in negative plasma and then examined in the assay for three lots.

WHO RUBIGCE U/ml	RUBIGCE Lot 0003	RUBIGCE Lot 0503	RUBIGCE Lot 0603
50	1.292	1.301	1.354
20	0.701	0.742	0.724
10	0.402	0.451	0.425
5	0.211	0.241	0.231
Std 0	0.024	0.032	0.038

The assay shows a limit of detection far better than 10 U/ml.

**2. Diagnostic sensitivity:**

The diagnostic sensitivity has been tested in an external study of performance evaluation (University Hospital, Microbiology Department, Salamanca, Spain) on panels of samples classified positive by a kit US FDA approved. Positive samples from different stages of Rubella Virus infection were tested. The value, obtained from the analysis of more than 300 specimens, has been > 98%.

**3. Diagnostic specificity:**

The diagnostic specificity has been determined in the same centre on panels of negative samples from not infected individuals, classified negative with a kit US FDA approved. Both plasma, derived with different standard techniques of preparation (chia, EDTA and heparin), and sera have been used to determine the value of specificity.  
Frozen specimens have been tested, as well, to check for interferences due to collection and storage.  
No interference was observed.  
Potentially interfering samples derived from patients with different pathologies (recently ANA, AMA and RF positive) and from pregnant women were tested.  
No cross-reaction was observed.  
An overall value > 96% of specificity was found when examined on more than 100 specimens.

**4. Precision:**

It has been calculated on three samples, a negative, a low positive and a positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for three lots. Results are reported as follows:

RUBG CE: lot 0003

Mean values	Calibrator 0 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.048	0.054	0.052	0.052
Std Deviation	0.004	0.005	0.005	0.005
CV %	9.3	8.6	8.9	8.8

Mean values	Calibrator 10 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.520	0.503	0.484	0.505
Std Deviation	0.024	0.022	0.019	0.025
CV %	6.4	4.4	4.0	4.8

Mean values	Calibrator 250 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	3.299	3.281	3.267	3.282
Std Deviation	0.228	0.119	0.067	0.138
CV %	6.9	3.6	2.1	4.2

RUBG CE: lot 0503

Mean values	Calibrator 0 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.046	0.052	0.051	0.049
Std Deviation	0.004	0.005	0.005	0.005
CV %	9.3	8.9	9	9.2

Mean values	Calibrator 10 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.531	0.504	0.484	0.506
Std Deviation	0.034	0.022	0.019	0.025
CV %	6.4	4.3	4	4.8

Mean values	Calibrator 250 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	3.241	3.261	3.272	3.278
Std Deviation	0.190	0.155	0.147	0.170
CV %	6.1	4.7	4.5	5.1

RUBG CE: lot 0603

Mean values	Calibrator 0 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.052	0.052	0.053	0.052
Std Deviation	0.005	0.004	0.004	0.004
CV %	9	8.1	6.9	8

Mean values	Calibrator 10 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.524	0.510	0.483	0.505
Std Deviation	0.027	0.022	0.020	0.027
CV %	7.1	4.4	4.2	5.2

Mean values	Calibrator 250 U/ml (N = 16)			Average value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	3.300	3.285	3.253	3.280
Std Deviation	0.195	0.126	0.074	0.131
CV %	5.9	3.8	2.3	4

The variability shown in the tables above did not result in sample misclassification.

**5. Accuracy:**

The assay accuracy has been checked by the dilution and recovery tests. Any 'hook effect', underestimation (likely to happen at high doses of analyte), was ruled out up to 1.000 U/ml.

**S. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE**

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analysis.  
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results.  
This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.  
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

**REFERENCES**

1. Engvall E. and Perlman P., J Immunology, 8: 871-874, 1971
2. Engvall E. and Perlman P., J Immunol., 109: 129-135, 1971
3. Remington J.S. and Klein J.O., (1966) In: "Infectious diseases of fetus and newborn infant", Sanders Philadelphia, London Toronto
4. Volk W.A. (1982) In "Essential of Medical Microbiology", 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., pp 729, G.B. Lippincott Co. Philadelphia, New York, S. José, Toronto.
5. Lemicki P.O. et al., J Clin Microbiol., 8: 418-1976
6. Pironi E. et al., Révue Méd Vet., 131: 125-1980.
7. Vaheri A. et al., J Med Virol., 5: 171-1980.
8. Veljovic M. et al., Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand., 88: 343-1980.
9. Volter A. et al., Brit J Exp Pathol., 56: 338-1975



All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System approved by an EC Notified Body. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia Pro Diagnostica Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 - Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy

  
0318

## Parvovirus B19 IGM

Plates are sealed into a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; reseal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2,8°C.

### A. INTENDED USE

Enzyme immunoassay (ELISA) for the qualitative determination of IGM antibodies to Parvovirus B19 in human plasma and sera.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

### B. INTRODUCTION

The B19 virus, generally referred to as parvovirus B19 was the first (and until 2005 the only) known human virus in the family of parvoviruses, genus erythrovirus. Parvovirus B19 is a non-enveloped, icosahedral virus that contains a single-stranded linear DNA genome. It is classified as erythrovirus because of its capability to invade red blood cell precursors in the bone marrow. Three genotypes (with subtypes) have been recognized. The viral capsid is composed of two structural proteins, namely VP1 (83kD) and VP2 (53 kD). Infection by Parvovirus B19 spreads through respiratory secretions but also through blood or blood products. The infection causes a mild illness characterized by an erythematous maculopapular facial rash called fifth disease or erythema infectiosum. It is typical in children 4 to 6 days after getting infected with parvovirus B19 but will not develop any symptoms. Infection during pregnancy presents the risk of transmission to the fetus that may result in hydrops fetalis. In particular the presence of IGM antibodies is reinterpreted to be correlated to the acute phase of illness, while IgG antibodies become present at different times shortly after primary infections and last in blood for many years. People with weakened or failing systems caused by leukemia, cancer, organ transplants, or HIV infections are at risk for serious complications from fifth disease. It can cause chronic anemia that requires medical treatment. Therefore the detection of Parvovirus B19-specific antibodies becomes very important.

### 2. Negative Control: CONTROL-

1x4,0 ml/wal. Ready to use. It contains human plasma negative to Parvovirus B19, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6,0 +4,0-1, 0,1% Tween 20, 0,09% Nazazide and 0,1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
The Negative Control is pale yellow color coded.

### 3. Positive Control: CONTROL+

1x4,0 ml/wal. Ready to use. It contains human plasma positive to Parvovirus B19, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6,0 +4,0-1, 0,1% Tween 20, 0,09% Nazazide and 0,1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
The Positive Control is green yellow color coded.

### 4. Calibrator: CAL

1 vial. Lyophilized reagent to be dissolved with EIA grade water as reported in the label. It contains bovine serum proteins, human plasma positive to Parvovirus, 0,2 mg/ml gentamicine sulphate and 0,1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.

### 5. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUF 20X

1x60ml/bottle. Concentrated solution.  
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7,3+0-2, 0,05% Tween 20 and 0,05% Kathon GC.

### 6. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ

1x10ml/vial. Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horseradish peroxidase conjugated polyclonal antibodies to human IGM, 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 8,4+0-1, 0,1% Kathon GC and 0,02% gentamicine sulphate as preservatives.

### 7. Chromogen/substrate: SUBS TMB

1x10ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 3,5-3,8, 4% dimethylsulphoxide, 0,05% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TMB) and 0,02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>).  
Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.

### 8. Sulphuric Acid: H2SO4 0,3 M

1x150ml/wal. Contains 0,3 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention Infant (H315, H319, P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P602+P603).

### 9. Specimen Diluent: DILSP

2x60ml/wal. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6,0 +4,0-1, 0,1% Tween 20, 0,5% NP40, 0,09% Nazazide and 0,1% Kathon GC as preservatives. To be used to dilute the sample.

### 10. Neutralizing Reagent: SOLN NEUT

1x60ml/wal. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6,0 +4,0-1, 0,1% Tween 20, 0,09% Nazazide and 0,1% Kathon GC as preservatives.

### 11. Plate sealing foils n°2

### 12. Package insert n°1

# Parvovirus B19 IGM

## Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the qualitative determination of IGM antibodies to Parvovirus B19 in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIA PRO**  
Diagnostica Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26007726  
e-mail: [info@didiapro.it](mailto:info@didiapro.it)

REF PARVOM CE  
96 T.888

### D. COMPONENTS

Each kit contains sufficient reagents to perform 96 tests.

#### 1. Microplate: MICROPLATE

12 strips x 8 microwells coated with Parvovirus B19 antigens.

- E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED**
1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 µl, 100 µl and 10 µl) and disposable plastic tips.
  2. EIA grade water (deionized distilled or deionized charcoal treated to remove oxidizing chemicals used as disinfectants).
  3. Timer with 60 minute range or higher.
  4. Absorbent paper tissues.
  5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermoseatic incubator (dry or wet) set at +37°C (+/-0.5°C tolerance).
  6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 620-630nm blanking filter.
  7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
  8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

**F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS**

1. The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained technical personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
2. All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, face-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sham (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in bioassay procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Institute of Health's publication: "Bio-safety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
3. All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available, and safe and effective.
4. The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or alcohol, microbial agents, when opening kit vials and micropipettes and when performing the vibration of the bench storage where the test is undertaken.
5. Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
6. Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two lots of the same lot should not be interchanged.
7. Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
8. Avoid cross-contamination between serumin/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
9. Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them before the use of each one.
10. Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vials) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
11. Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. In compliance with what reported in the Institutes of Health's Publication: "Bio-safety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1984.
12. The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations, in order to avoid cross contamination.
13. Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are:

treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min..

14. Accidental spills from samples and reagents have to be adsorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
15. The Sulphuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
16. Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (exampler: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

**G. SPECIMEN, PREPARATION AND WARNINGS**

1. Blood is drawn aseptically by venipuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques or preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
2. Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar codes labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
3. Hemolyzed (red) and visibly hyperlipemic (milky) samples have to be discarded as they could generate false results. Samples containing residual of foam or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bottles should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
4. Sera and plasma can be stored at -20-8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. If frozen samples generate particles that could affect the test result.
5. If particles are present, centrifuge at 2,000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8µm filters to clean up the sample for testing.

**H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS**

- Microplate:**  
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant is not turned to dark green, indicating a defect of manufacturing. In this case call Dia.Pro's customer service.  
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch in presence of desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2-8°C. When opened the first time, residual strips are stable till the indicator of humidity inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.
- Negative Control**  
Ready to use components. Mix carefully on vortex before use.
- Positive Control**  
Ready to use components. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Calibrator**

Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilized powder, let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex.  
**Note:** The dissolved calibrator is not stable. Store it frozen in aliquots at -20°C.

**Wash buffer concentrate:**

The whole content of the concentrated solution has to be diluted 20x with distilled water and mixed gently end-over-end before use. During preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could impact on the efficiency of the washing cycles.  
**Note:** Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2-8°C.

**Enzyme conjugate:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

**Chromogen/Substrate:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-driven dust or microbes.  
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic surfaces.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.

**Sample Diluent**

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Neutralizing Reagent**

Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Sulphuric Acid:**

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315; H319; P280; P302+P352; P332+P313; P501+P531+P538; P537+P539; P382+P563).

**Legenda:**

**Warning H statements:**

- H315 – Causes skin irritation.
- H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.

**Precautionary P statements:**

- P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.
- P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.
- P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.
- P303 + P361 + P353 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do so. Continue rinsing.
- P337 – Contact with eyes: Rinse with plenty of water. Get medical advice/attention.
- P302 + P352 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

**1. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT**

1. Micropipettes have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1%, and a tuneness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
2. The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/- 0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubation, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests. The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance and correctly optimized using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 500µl/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to

set correctly their number. It is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the section "Intrinsic quality Control". Regular calibration of the volumes delivered by and maintenance (decontamination and cleaning of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.

3. Incubation times have a tolerance of ±5%.
4. The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended) for blanking purposes. Its standard performance should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm, (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; (d) repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
5. When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data reading) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the section "Intrinsic Quality Control". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention has to be paid to avoid carry over by the needles and to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30.
6. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit. In order to ensure compliance with the requirements described, Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

**L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS**

1. Check the expiration date of the kit (printed on the external label (primary container). Do not use if expired).
2. Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particles or aggregates.
3. Check that the Chromogen (TMG) is colourless or pale blue by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
4. Check that no leakage occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary container). Check that the aluminum pouch, containing the microplate, is not punctured or damaged.
5. Dissolve the content of the Calibrator as reported, as described above.
6. Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex. All liquid reagents.
7. Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr).
8. Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution according to the manufacturers instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the validation of the instrument for its use with the kit.
9. Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
10. If using an automated work station, turn on, check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
11. Check that the microplates are set to the required volume,

- Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
- In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

**M ASSAY PROCEDURE**

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below, taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwave holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.
- Not dispense Neutralizing Reagent in A1 used for blanking operations and in the wells used for the Controls and the Calibrator.
- Dispense 50 µl Neutralizing Reagent in all the samples wells.
- Dispense 100 µl of Negative Control in duplicate, 100 µl of Positive Control in single, 100 µl of Calibrator in duplicate and 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil supplied, only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the microplate with an automatic as reported previously (section 1.3).

8. Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the seal. Check that the red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the microplate for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 6.

11. Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well, the blank well included. Then incubate the microplate at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

12. Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.

13. Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended). Blanking the instrument on A1.

**General important notes:**

- If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before

reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.

2. Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the Stop Solution and appears not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

**N ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Controls & Calibrator (*)	100 µl
Neutralizing Reagent (only for samples)	50 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	100 µl
1 <sup>st</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
2 <sup>nd</sup> incubation	60 min
Temperature	+37°C
Wash step	4-5 cycles
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	100 µl
3 <sup>rd</sup> incubation	20 min
Temperature	rt
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

**(\*) Important Notes:**

- The Calibrator (CAL) does not affect the Cut Off calculation, therefore it does not affect the assay results calculation.
- The Calibrator (CAL) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the Management.

An example of dispensation scheme is reported in the table below:

	Microplate											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	S3										
B	NC	S4										
C	NC	SS										
D	CAL (*)	S6										
E	CAL (*)	S7										
F	PC	SS										
G	S1	SS										
H	S2	S10										

Legend: BLK = Blank, NC = Negative Control, CAL = Calibrator, Not mandatory, PC = Positive Control, S = Sample

**O. INTERNAL QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the controls any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as expected and required by the IVD directive 98/79/EC. Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.100 OD450nm value
Negative Control	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking
Positive Control	OD450nm > 1.000

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above proceed to the next section.

If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Blank well OD450nm Negative Control > 0.150 OD450nm after blanking	1. That the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not expired and is used according to the expiry date. 2. That the proper washing solution has been used. 3. That no medium has been primed with before use. 4. That the microplate is not contaminated with any of the negative and/or positive control. 5. That microplates haven't got contaminated with their waste. Has a section of the right of storage. 6. That the washing buffer is not expired or partially destroyed.
Positive Control < 1.000 OD450nm	1. That the procedure has been correctly executed (dispensation of a wrong volume of reagent). 2. That the washing procedure and the wash buffer settings are as validated in the pre qualification. 3. That no external contamination of the positive control has occurred.

Should one of these problems have happened after checking report to the supervisor for further actions.

**\*\* Note:**

If Calibrator has used, verify the following data:

Check	Requirements
Calibrator	S/Ca > 1.0

If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:

Problem	Check
Calibrator S/Ca < 1.0	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed. 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong control instead). 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre-qualification study. 4. that no external contamination of the calibrator has occurred.

Anyway, if all other parameters (Blank, Negative Control, Positive Control), match the established requirements, the test may be considered valid.

**P. RESULTS**

If the test turns out to be valid, results are calculated from the mean OD450nm value of the Negative Control (NC) by means of a cut-off value (Co) determined with the following formula:

$$Cut-Off = NC + 0.250$$

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formula is used to generate the correct interpretation of results.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

Test results are interpreted as a ratio of the sample OD450nm value (S) and the cut-off value (Co), or S/Co, according to the following table:

S/Co	Interpretation
< 0.9	Negative
0.9 - 1.1	Equivocal
> 1.1	Positive

A negative result indicates that the patient has not developed IgM antibodies to Parvovirus.

Any patient showing an equivocal result should be retested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample. A positive result is indicative of an ongoing Parvovirus infection and therefore the patient should be treated accordingly.

**Important notes:**

- Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of human test results are transmitted from the laboratory to data transfer.
- Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

An example of calculation is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user:

- Negative Control: 0.100 - 0.120 - 0.080 OD450nm
- Mean Value: 0.100 OD450nm
- Lower than 0.150 - Accepted
- Positive Control: 1.500 OD450nm
- Higher than 0.100 - Accepted
- Cut-Off = 0.100 + 0.250 = 0.350
- Calibrator: 0.500 - 0.540 OD450nm
- Mean value: 0.520 OD450nm
- S/Co higher than 1.0 - Accepted
- Sample 1: 0.080 OD450nm
- Sample 2: 1.800 OD450nm
- Sample 1 S/Co < 1.0 = negative
- Sample 2 S/Co > 1.2 = positive

**R. PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS**

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what suggested in NCCLIS's approved guideline C24-42.

**1. Limit of detection**

No international standard for Parvovirus B19 IgM antibody detection has been defined so far by the European Community. In its absence, an Internal Gold Standard (for-IGS), has been defined in order to provide the device with a constant and excellent sensitivity.

I.G.S. Dilution	PARVOM CE Lot P1		PARVOM CE Lot P2	
	1x	2x	4x	8x
1x	1.218	0.804	0.565	0.383
2x	0.804	0.407	0.225	0.212
4x	0.407	0.225	0.065	0.070
8x	0.225	0.065		
Negative Control	0.065	0.070		

**2. Diagnostic Sensitivity and Specificity:**

The Diagnostic Sensitivity was calculated on a panel of 50 samples classified positive for the Igm anti Parvovirus B19 by a reference Inr CE marked. A value of  $\geq 99\%$  was observed when referring to the reference device. The Diagnostic Specificity was calculated on a panel of more than 100 samples classified negative with the reference device. A value  $\geq 98\%$  was observed. These findings are summarized in the following table.

Sensitivity  $\geq 98\%$   
Specificity  $\geq 98\%$

**4. Precision:**  
It has been calculated on three samples, a negative, a low positive and a positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for two lots. Results are reported as follows:

**PARVOMCE lot P1**

Mean values	Negative Control (N = 15)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.143	0.138	0.136	0.140
Std Deviation	0.013	0.018	0.016	0.016
CV %	8.3	13.0	13.0	11.5

Mean values	Low Positive sample (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.996	0.977	0.950	0.974
Std Deviation	0.032	0.057	0.056	0.048
CV %	3.2	5.8	5.9	5.0

Mean values	Positive Control (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	3.032	2.617	3.382	3.022
Std Deviation	0.221	0.221	0.184	0.209
CV %	7.3	8.3	5.5	7.0

**PARVOMCE lot P2**

Mean values	Negative Control (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	0.101	0.097	0.094	0.095
Std Deviation	0.018	0.019	0.013	0.012
CV %	12.8	11.2	13.7	12.3

Mean values	Low Positive sample (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	1.227	1.261	0.970	1.153
Std Deviation	0.085	0.085	0.080	0.087
CV %	6.9	6.7	8.2	7.5

Mean values	Positive Control (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3rd run	
OD 450nm	3.350	2.637	3.170	3.152
Std Deviation	0.174	0.199	0.197	0.190
CV %	5.2	7.0	7.1	6.4

The variability shown in the tables above did not result in sample misclassification.

**5. Accuracy**  
The assay accuracy has been checked by the dilution and recovery tests.

**5. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE**

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with subsequent alteration of the level of the analysis. Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results. The kit is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones. Diagnose of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, symptomsatology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

**REFERENCES**

1. Erik d, Heesgaard, Kevin E. Brown, Clin microbiol Rev, 2002 July; 15(3): 485-505
2. Hant O, Ghazi, J Family community Med, 2007 Jan-Apr; 14(1):15-17
3. JH Wang, W P Zhang, H X Liu, D Wang, Y F Li, W Q Wang, L Wang, F R He, Z Wang, Q G Yan, L W Chen, G S Huang  
B J Cancer, 2008 February; 12: 98(3): 611-618.
4. Ronald F. Lemont, Jack Schul, Edl Vaisbuch, Juan Pedro Kusanovic, Shaili Mazaki-Toni, Siva Kivron, Kim, Miles Ulfberg, Roberto Romero, 2011, January; 119(2): 173-186
5. Benedikt Weissbach, Yvonne Stöck-Frohlin, Hermann J Girschick, Arthritis Res Ther, 2007; 9(4): R82

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rule. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Produced by  
Dia Pro Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 - Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy



# Parvovirus B19 IgG

## Enzyme ImmunoAssay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Parvovirus B19 in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIAPRO**  
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
Milano - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26007726  
e-mail: info@diapro.it

REF PARVOG.CE  
96 Tests

### Parvovirus B19 IgG

**A. INTENDED USE**  
Enzyme Immunoassay (ELISA) for the quantitative/qualitative determination of IgG antibodies to Parvovirus B19 in human plasma and sera.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

#### B. INTRODUCTION

The B19 virus, generally referred to as parvovirus B19 was the first (and until 2005 the only) known human virus in the family of parvoviruses, genus erythrovirus. Parvovirus B19 is a non-enveloped, icosahedral virus that contains a single-stranded linear DNA genome. It is classified as erythrovirus because of its capability to invade the blood cell precursors in the bone marrow. Three genotypes (with subtypes) have been recognized. The virus spread through respiratory secretions but also through blood or blood products. The infection causes a mild illness characterized by an erythematous maculopapular facial rash called fifth disease or erythema infectiosum. It is typical in children and is also seen in adults. A person usually gets sick within 4 to 14 days after getting infected with parvovirus B19 but will not have any symptoms until 10-14 days after infection. The virus presents the risk of transmission to the fetus during pregnancy. Hydrops fetalis, a condition that can result in miscarriage, is caused by leukemia, cancer, organ transplants, or HIV infection are at risk for serious complications from fifth disease. It can cause chronic anemia that requires medical treatment. Therefore the detection of Parvovirus B19-specific antibodies becomes very important.

#### C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

Microplates are coated with Parvovirus B19 antigen. The solid phase is first treated with the diluted sample and IgG to Parvovirus B19 are captured. If in serum, by the antigens. After washing out all the other components, the 2<sup>nd</sup> incubation bound anti-Parvovirus IgG are detected by the addition of polydonal specific anti-IgG antibodies, labelled with peroxidase (HRP). The enzyme captured on the solid phase, acting on the substrate/chromogen mixture, generates an optical signal that is proportional to the amount of anti-Parvovirus IgG antibodies present in the sample. A Calibration Curve, calibrated against the 2<sup>nd</sup> WHO International standard for Anti-Parvovirus B19 IgG antibody in the patient.

#### D. COMPONENTS

The kit contains reagents to perform 96 tests.

##### 1. Microplate: MICROPOLATE

12 strips x 8 microtiter wells coated with Parvovirus B19 antigens. Plates are sealed with a bag with desiccant. Allow the microplate to reach room temperature before opening; resal unused strips in the bag with desiccant and store at 2-8°C.

##### 2. Calibration Curve: CAL. N° ...

Ready-to-use and color coated standard curve derived from human plasma positive for Parvovirus B19 IgG and titrated on WHO standard positive for Parvovirus B19 IgG and titrated on  
4ml/vial CAL1 = 0 WHO U/ml  
4ml/vial CAL2 = 3 WHO U/ml  
2ml/vial CAL3 = 8 WHO U/ml  
2ml/vial CAL4 = 12 WHO U/ml

##### 2ml/vial CAL5 = 20 WHO U/ml

4ml/vial CAL6 = 40 WHO U/ml  
Standards are calibrated against the 2<sup>nd</sup> WHO International standard for Anti-Parvovirus B19 code 07/602. It contains human serum proteins, 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 ± 0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azobis and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. Standards are blue colored.

##### 3. Control Serum: CONTROL ... ml

1 vial Lyophilized.

It contains bovine serum proteins, human plasma positive to Parvovirus B19 calibrated at 12 WHO U/ml ± 10%, 0.2 mg/ml gentamicin sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
**Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**

##### 4. Wash buffer concentrate: WASHBUFE 20X

1x60ml/boche20x concentrated solution.  
Once diluted, the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0 ± 0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.

##### 5. Enzyme conjugate: CONJ

2x6ml/vial Ready to use and red colour coded. It contains Horsesradish peroxidase conjugated polydonal antibodies 1% human IgG 5% BSA, 10 mM Tris buffer pH 8.8 ± 0.1, 0.1% Kathon GC, 0.02 mg/ml gentamicin sulphate as preservatives and 0.01% red alimintary dye.

##### 6. Chromogen/Substrate: SUBS. TIMB

1x16ml/vial. It contains 50 mM citrate-phosphate buffer pH 4.5-3.8, 0.03% tetra-methyl-benzidine (or TIMB) and 0.02% hydrogen peroxide (or H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and 4% dimethylsulphoxide.  
**Note: To be stored protected from light as sensitive to strong illumination.**

##### 7. Sulphuric Acid: H2SO4 0.3M

1x15ml/vial. It contains 0.3M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.  
Attention: Inhibit (H315, H319, P260, P262, P252, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P363).

##### 8. Specimen Diluent: DILSPE

2x60ml/vial. It contains 2% casein, 10 mM Na-citrate buffer pH 6.0 ± 0.1, 0.1% Tween 20, 0.09% Na-azobis and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The reagent is blue colour coded.

##### 9. Plate sealing foils n° 2

##### 10. Package insert n° 1

#### E. MATERIALS REQUIRED BUT NOT PROVIDED

1. Calibrated Micropipettes (1000 µl, 100 µl and 10 µl) and disposable plastic tips.
2. ELA grade water (double distilled or deionized, chemical disinfectants).
3. Triser with 60 minute range or higher.
4. Absorbent paper tissues.
5. Calibrated ELISA microplate thermosetting incubator (try or well) set at +37°C (44.0-5°C tolerance).
6. Calibrated ELISA microwell reader with 450nm (reading) and with 650-630nm (blanking) lasers.
7. Calibrated ELISA microplate washer.
8. Vortex or similar mixing tools.

F. WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

- The kit has to be used by skilled and properly trained personnel only, under the supervision of a medical doctor responsible of the laboratory.
- All the personnel involved in performing the assay have to wear protective laboratory clothes, face-free gloves and glasses. The use of any sharp (needles) or cutting (blades) devices should be avoided. All the personnel involved should be trained in laboratory procedures, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. and reported in the National Biomedical Laboratory, Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories, ed. 1994.
- All the personnel involved in sample handling should be vaccinated for HBV and HAV, for which vaccines are available.
- The laboratory environment should be controlled so as to avoid contaminants such as dust or air-borne microbial agents; test. Protect the Chromogen (TM) from strong light and avoid vibration of the bench surface where the test is undertaken.
- Upon receipt, store the kit at 2-8°C into a temperature controlled refrigerator or cold room.
- Do not interchange components between different lots of the kits. It is recommended that components between two lots of the same lot should not be interchanged.
- Check that the reagents are clear and do not contain visible heavy particles or aggregates. If not, advise the laboratory supervisor to initiate the necessary procedures for kit replacement.
- Avoid cross-contamination between serum/plasma samples by using disposable tips and changing them after each sample.
- Avoid cross-contamination between kit reagents by using disposable tips and changing them after each use.
- Do not use the kit after the expiration date stated on the external container and internal (vial) labels. A study conducted on an opened kit did not point out any significant loss of activity up to six 6 uses of the device and up to 3 months.
- Treat all specimens as potentially infective. All human serum specimens should be handled at Biosafety Level 2, as recommended by the Center for Disease Control, Atlanta, U.S. in compliance with what reported in the Institute of Health's publication: "Biosafety in Microbiological and Biomedical Laboratories", ed. 1994.
- The use of disposable plastic-ware is recommended in the preparation of the liquid components or in transferring components into automated workstations. In order to avoid cross contamination.
- Waste produced during the use of the kit has to be discarded in compliance with national directives and laws concerning laboratory waste of chemical and biological substances. In particular, liquid waste generated from the washing procedure, from residuals of controls and from samples has to be treated as potentially infective material and inactivated before waste. Suggested procedures of inactivation are treatment with a 10% final concentration of household bleach for 16-18 hrs or heat inactivation by autoclave at 121°C for 20 min.
- Accidental spills from samples and operations have to be absorbed with paper tissues soaked with household bleach and then with water. Tissues should then be discarded in proper containers designated for laboratory/hospital waste.
- The Sulfuric Acid is an irritant. In case of spills, wash the surface with plenty of water.
- Other waste materials generated from the use of the kit (Example: tips used for samples and controls, used microplates) should be handled as potentially infective and disposed according to national directives and laws concerning laboratory wastes.

G SPECIMEN PREPARATION AND WARNINGS

- Blood is drawn aseptically by venopuncture and plasma or serum is prepared using standard techniques of preparation of samples for clinical laboratory analysis. No influence has been observed in the preparation of the sample with citrate, EDTA and heparin.
- Samples have to be clearly identified with codes or names in order to avoid misinterpretation of results. Bar code labeling and electronic reading is strongly recommended.
- Haemolysed (red) and clotted (fibrinogen) samples have to be discarded as they generate false results. Samples containing residues of fluid or heavy particles or microbial filaments and bodies should be discarded as they could give rise to false results.
- Sera and plasma can be stored at +2-8°C for up to five days after collection. For longer storage periods, samples can be stored frozen at -20°C for several months. Any frozen samples should not be frozen/thawed more than once as this may generate particles that could affect the test result.
- If particles are present, centrifuge at 2000 rpm for 20 min or filter using 0.2-0.8µm filters to clean up the sera for testing.
- Samples whose anti-Parvovirus IgG concentration is expected to be higher than 40 U/ml should be diluted before use, either 1:10 in the Specimen Diluent. Dilute each specimen with 450 µl of Specimen Diluent (1:10). Mix tubes thoroughly on vortex and then proceed toward the dilution step reported in section M.

H. PREPARATION OF COMPONENTS AND WARNINGS

- A study conducted on an opened kit has not pointed out any relevant loss of activity up to 6 re-uses of the device and up to 3 months.
- Microplate:**  
Allow the microplate to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) before opening the container. Check that the desiccant has not turned dark green, indicating a deficit in manufacturing. In this case, call Dia.Pro's customer service.  
Unused strips have to be placed back into the aluminum pouch with the desiccant supplied, firmly zipped and stored at +2-8°C.  
After first opening, remaining strips are stable until the humidity indicator inside the desiccant bag turns from yellow to green.
- Calibration Curve**  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.
- Control Serum**  
Add the volume of ELISA grade water, reported on the label, to the lyophilised powder, let fully dissolve and then gently mix on vortex. The control after dissolution is not stable. Store frozen in aliquots at -20°C. Do not thaw and freeze the aliquot again.
- Wash buffer concentrate**  
The 20x-concentrated solution has to be diluted with ELISA grade water up to 1200 ml and mixed gently end-over-end before use. As some salt crystals may be present in the vial, take care to dissolve all the content when preparing the solution.  
In the preparation avoid foaming as the presence of bubbles could be the origin to a bad washing efficiency.  
Note: Once diluted, the wash solution is stable for 1 week at +2-8°C.

Enzyme conjugate

Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-dried dust or microbes.  
If the component has to be transferred use only plastic, possibly sterile disposable containers.

Chromogen/Substrate:  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Be careful not to contaminate the liquid with oxidizing chemicals, air-dried dust or microbes.  
Do not expose to strong illumination, oxidizing agents and metallic substances.  
If this component has to be transferred use only plastic, possible sterile disposable container.  
Ready to use component. Mix carefully on vortex before use.

**Sulfuric Acid:**  
Ready to use. Mix well on vortex before use.  
Attention: Irritant (H315, H319; P280, P302+P352, P332+P313, P305+P351+P338, P337+P313, P362+P361).  
Legend:  
Warning H statements:  
H315 – Causes skin irritation.  
H319 – Causes serious eye irritation.  
Precautionary P statements:  
P280 – Wear protective gloves/protective clothing/eye protection/face protection.  
P302 + P352 – IF ON SKIN: Wash with plenty of soap and water.  
P332 + P313 – If skin irritation occurs: Get medical advice/attention.  
P305 + P351 + P338 – IF IN EYES: Rinse cautiously with water for several minutes. Remove contact lenses, if present and easy to do. Continue rinsing.  
P337 + P313 – If eye irritation persists: Get medical advice/attention.  
P362 + P363 – Take off contaminated clothing and wash it before reuse.

I. INSTRUMENTS AND TOOLS USED IN COMBINATION WITH THE KIT

- Microplates have to be calibrated to deliver the correct volume required by the assay and must be submitted to regular decontamination (household alcohol, 10% solution of bleach, hospital grade disinfectants) of those parts that could accidentally come in contact with the sample. They should also be regularly maintained in order to show a precision of 1% and a thickness of +/-2%. Decontamination of spills or residues of kit components should also be carried out regularly.
- The ELISA incubator has to be set at +37°C (tolerance of +/-0.5°C) and regularly checked to ensure the correct temperature is maintained. Both dry incubators and water baths are suitable for the incubations, provided that the instrument is validated for the incubation of ELISA tests and the right temperature of +37°C is assured to the microplate.
- The ELISA washer is extremely important to the overall performance of the assay. The washer must be carefully validated and correctly optimised using the kit controls and reference panels, before using the kit for routine laboratory tests. Usually 4-5 washing cycles (aspiration + dispensation of 350µl/well of washing solution = 1 cycle) are sufficient to ensure that the assay performs as expected. A soaking time of 20-30 seconds between cycles is suggested. In order to set correctly their number, it is recommended to run an assay with the kit controls and well characterized negative and positive reference samples, and check to match the values reported below in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". Regular validation of the volumes delivered by, and maintenance (decontamination and descaling of needles) of the washer has to be carried out according to the instructions of the manufacturer.
- Incubation times have a tolerance of +/-5%.

- The ELISA microplate reader has to be equipped with a reading filter of 450nm and with a second filter (620-630nm, strongly recommended for blanking purposes). Its standard performance should be (a) bandwidth ≤ 10 nm; (b) absorbance range from 0 to ≥ 2.0; (c) linearity to ≥ 2.0; repeatability ≥ 1%. Blanking is carried out on the well identified in the section "Assay Procedure". The optical system of the reader has to be calibrated regularly to ensure that the correct optical density is measured. It should be regularly maintained according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- When using an ELISA automated work station, all critical steps (dispensation, incubation, washing, reading, data handling) have to be carefully set, calibrated, controlled and regularly serviced in order to match the values reported in the sections "Validation of Test" and "Assay Performances". The assay protocol has to be installed in the operating system of the unit and validated as for the washer and the reader. In addition, the liquid handling part of the station (dispensation and washing) has to be validated and correctly set. Particular attention must be paid to avoid carry over by the needles used for dispensing and for washing. This must be studied and controlled to minimize the possibility of contamination of adjacent wells. The use of ELISA automated work stations is recommended when the number of samples to be tested exceed 20-30 units per run. Dia.Pro's customer service offers support to the user in the setting and checking of instruments used in combination with the kit, in order to assure compliance with the requirements described. Support is also provided for the installation of new instruments to be used with the kit.

L. PRE ASSAY CONTROLS AND OPERATIONS

- Check the expiration date of the kit printed on the external label (not the container). Do not use if expired!
- Check that the liquid components are not contaminated by visible particle (aggregates).
- Check that the Chromogen (TM) is colourless or pale blue liquid, by aspirating a small volume of it with a sterile plastic pipette.
- Check that no bridging occurred in transportation and no spillage of liquid is present inside the box (primary microplate, is not punctured or damaged).
- Dispose the content of the lyophilised Control Serum as reported in the proper section.
- Dilute all the content of the 20x concentrated Wash Solution as described above.
- Allow all the other components to reach room temperature (about 1 hr) and then mix gently on vortex all liquid reagents.
- Set the ELISA incubator at +37°C and prepare the ELISA washer by priming with the diluted washing solution, according to the manufacturer instructions. Set the right number of washing cycles as found in the table below in the instrument for its use with the kit.
- Check that the ELISA reader is turned on or ensure it will be turned on at least 20 minutes before reading.
- If using an automated work station, turn on check settings and be sure to use the right assay protocol.
- Check that the microplates are set to the required volume to use.
- Check that all the other equipment is available and ready to use.
- In case of problems, do not proceed further with the test and advise the supervisor.

M ASSAY PROCEDURE

The assay has to be carried out according to what reported below. Taking care to maintain the same incubation time for all the samples in testing.

The kit may be used for quantitative and qualitative determinations as well.

**M1. QUANTITATIVE DETERMINATION:**

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibration Set as calibrators are ready to use. Mix thoroughly all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of microwells in the microwell holder. Leave the A1 and B1 empty for the operation of blanking.
- Dispense 100 µl of Calibrators in duplicate. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well. The Control Serum doesn't have to be used in every single analysis. It may be used whenever an internal quality control is required by the management to check the overall performance of the laboratory itself. In case of dispense 100 µl of the Control Serum, prepared according to instructions. In duplicate into a proper well.
- Include the micropipette for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the micropipette with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 350 µl/well of diluted washing solution as reported previously (section 1.3).
- Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except A1+B1 blanking wells, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1 and B1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the micropipette for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well; the blank wells A1 and B1 included. Then incubate the micropipette at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid to stop the enzymatic reaction into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and at 620-630nm (background subtraction, strongly recommended), blanking the instrument on A1 or B1 or both.

**M2. QUALITATIVE DETERMINATION**

If only a qualitative determination is required, proceed as described below.

- Dilute samples 1:101 into a properly defined dilution tube (example: 1000 µl Sample Diluent + 10 µl sample). Do not dilute the Calibrator 1 (0 U/ml) and Calibrator 5 (20 U/ml) as they are ready to use. The Control Serum doesn't have to be used in every single analysis. It may be used whenever an internal quality control is required by the management to check the overall performance of the laboratory itself. Mix carefully all the liquid components on vortex and then proceed as described below.
- Place the required number of Microwells in the microwell holder. Leave A1 well empty for the operation of blanking.

- Dispense 100 µl of Calibrator 1 (0 U/ml) and 100 µl Calibrator 5 (20 U/ml) in duplicate, and 100 µl Control Serum, prepared according to instructions, in single. Then dispense 100 µl of diluted samples in each properly identified well.
- Include the micropipette for 60 min at +37°C.

**Important note:** Strips have to be sealed with the adhesive sealing foil, supplied only when the test is carried out manually. Do not cover strips when using ELISA automatic instruments.

- Wash the micropipette with an automatic washer by delivering and aspirating 350 µl/well of diluted washing solution as reported previously (section 1.3).
- Pipette 100 µl Enzyme Conjugate into each well, except the A1 well, and cover with the sealer. Check that this red coloured component has been dispensed in all the wells, except A1.

**Important note:** Be careful not to touch the plastic inner surface of the well with the tip filled with the Enzyme Conjugate. Contamination might occur.

- Incubate the micropipette for 60 min at +37°C.
- Wash microwells as in step 5.
- Pipette 100 µl Chromogen/Substrate mixture into each well; the blank well included. Then incubate the micropipette at room temperature (18-24°C) for 20 minutes.

**Important note:** Do not expose to strong direct illumination. High background might be generated.

- Pipette 100 µl Sulphuric Acid into all the wells using the same pipetting sequence as in step 9. Addition of acid will turn the positive calibrators, the control serum and the positive samples from blue to yellow.
- Measure the colour intensity of the solution in each well, as described in section 1.5, at 450nm filter (reading) and possibly at 620-630nm (background subtraction), blanking the instrument on A1.

**General/Important notes:**

- If the second filter is not available ensure that no finger prints are present on the bottom of the microwell before reading at 450nm. Finger prints could generate false positive results on reading.
- Reading has to be carried out just after the addition of the acid. Stop solution and anyway not any longer than 20 minutes after its addition. Some self oxidation of the chromogen can occur leading to high background.

**N. ASSAY SCHEME**

Method	Operations
Calibrators & Control (*)	100 µl
100 µl	100 µl
Samples diluted 1:101	60 min
1 incubation	Temperature
Wash step	+37°C
4-5 cycles	4-5 cycles
Enzyme conjugate	100 µl
100 µl	60 min
2 incubation	Temperature
Wash step	+37°C
4-5 cycles	4-5 cycles
TMB/H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	100 µl
3 incubation	20 min
Temperature	rt
Sulphuric Acid	100 µl
Reading OD	450nm

**(\*) Important Notes:**

- The Control Serum (CS) does not affect the test's results calculation.
- The Control Serum (CS) used only if a laboratory internal quality control is required by the management.

An example of dispersion scheme for Quantitative Analysis is reported below:

	Micropipette											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
A	BLK	CAL 4	S 1									
B	BLK	CAL 4	S 2									
C	CAL 1	CAL 5	S 3									
D	CAL 1	CAL 5	S 4									
E	CAL 2	CAL 6	S 5									
F	CAL 2	CAL 6	S 6									
G	CAL 3	CS (*)	S 7									
H	CAL 3	CS (*)	S 8									

Legend: BLK = Blank, CAL = Calibrator, CS (\*) = Control Serum, Not mandatory  
S = Sample

An example of dispersion scheme in qualitative assays is reported below:

	Micropipette												
	A	B	S	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	BLK	S 2	S 11										
2	BLK	S 4	S 12										
3	CAL 1	S 5	S 13										
4	CAL 1	S 6	S 14										
5	CAL 5	S 7	S 15										
6	CAL 5	S 8	S 16										
7	S 7	S 9	S 17										
8	S 7	S 10	S 18										

Legend: BLK = Blank, CAL = Calibrator, CS (\*) = Control Serum, Not mandatory  
S = Sample

If the results of the test match the requirements stated above, proceed to the next section.  
If they do not, do not proceed any further and operate as follows:

Status	Problem	Check
BLK	> 0.050 OD450nm	1. Has the Chromogen/Substrate solution has not got expirated during the assay?
CAL 1	> 0.150 OD450nm after blanking	1. Has the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the qualification study? 2. Has the proper washing solution has been used and the washer has been primed with it before use?
CAL 2	coefficient of variation > 30%	1. Has no mistake has been done in the reading procedure (dispensation of a positive sample, dilution of a positive sample, negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due to spills of positive samples or of the enzyme conjugate)? 2. Have micropipettes haven't got been calibrated with positive samples and 3. that the washing procedure are not blocked or partially obstructed? 4. that the washing procedure are not blocked or partially obstructed?
CAL 2	3 U/ml	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed?
CAL 5	OD450nm < 0.050nm CAL1 + 0.100	2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (ex. dispensation of a wrong sample, dilution of a wrong sample, negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due to spills of positive samples or of the enzyme conjugate)? 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study? 4. that no external contamination of the sample has occurred?
CAL 6	< 1.000 OD450nm	1. that the procedure has been correctly executed? 2. that no mistake has been done in its distribution (dispensation of a wrong sample, dilution of a wrong sample, negative calibrator or of their wells has occurred due to spills of positive samples or of the enzyme conjugate)? 3. that the washing procedure and the washer settings are as validated in the pre qualification study? 4. that no external contamination of the sample has occurred?

Should one of these problems have happened, after checking, report to the supervisor for further actions.

**O. ASSAY QUALITY CONTROL**

A validation check is carried out on the Calibrators any time the kit is used in order to verify whether the performances of the assay are as expected and required by the IVD directive 98/79/EC.  
The Control Serum is used only when required by the management for an internal verification of the performances of the laboratory itself.  
Control that the following data are matched:

Check	Requirements
Blank well	< 0.050 OD450nm value
CAL 1	< 0.150 mean OD450nm value after blanking
0 U/ml	coefficient of variation < 30%
CAL 2	OD450nm > OD450nm CAL1 + 0.100
3 U/ml	0.100
CAL 5	OD450nm > 0.750
20 U/ml	
CAL 6	OD450nm > 1.000
40 U/ml	

**\*\* Note:**

If Control Serum has used, verify the following data:  
Control Serum Mean OD450nm CAL 4 ± 20%  
If the results of the test doesn't match the requirements stated above, operate as follows:



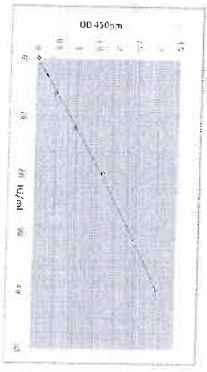
Problem	Check
Control Serum	1. the procedure has been correctly followed
Dilution from expected value	2. no mistake has occurred during its distribution (e.g.: deposition of a wrong sample); 3. the washing procedure and the washer settings are correct; 4. no external contamination of the control 5. the control Serum has been discussed with the right volume required on the assay; if a mistake has been pointed out the assay has to be repeated after eliminating the reason of the error.

Apply, if all other parameters (Blank, CAL1, CAL2, CAL5, CAL6), match the established requirements, the least may be considered valid.

**P. RESULTS**

**P.1 Quantitative method**

If the test turns out to be valid, use for the quantitative method an approved curve fitting program to draw the calibration curve from the values obtained by reading at 450nm (4-parameters method is suggested).  
Then on the calibration curve calculate the concentration of anti Parvovirus B19 IgG antibody in samples.



Example of Calibration Curve:

**Important Note:**

Do not use the calibration curve above to make calculations.

**P.2 Qualitative method**

In the qualitative method, calculate the mean OD450nm values for Calibrator 1(0 IU/ml), and for Calibrator 5( 20IU/ml) and then check that the assay is valid.  
In this case, the results are calculated by means of a cut-off value determined with the following formula.

$$\text{Cut-Off (Co)} = \text{CAL5S}$$

**Important note:** When the calculation of results is performed by the operating system of an ELISA automated work station, ensure that the proper formulation is used to calculate the cut-off value and generate the correct interpretation of results.

**Q. INTERPRETATION OF RESULTS**

**Q.1 Quantitative method**

Samples with a concentration lower than 3 WHO IU/ml are considered negative for anti Parvovirus B19 IgG antibody by most of the international medical literature.  
Samples with a concentration between 3 and 5 WHO IU/ml are considered equivocal for anti Parvovirus B19 IgG antibody. Samples with a concentration higher than 5 WHO IU/ml are considered positive for anti Parvovirus B19 IgG antibody. This tier is considered the lowest concentration of IgG to provide an effective immunological protection.

**Q.2 Qualitative method**

Results are interpreted as ratio between the sample OD450nm and the cut-off value of S/CO.

S/CO	Interpretation
< 0.8	Negative
0.8 – 1.2	Equivocal
> 1.2	Positive

Results are interpreted according to the following table:

Any patient showing an equivocal result should be retested on a second sample taken 1-2 weeks after the initial sample.

**Important notes:**

1. Interpretation of results should be done under the supervision of the laboratory supervisor to reduce the risk of judgment errors and misinterpretations.
2. When test results are transmitted from the laboratory to another facility, attention must be paid to avoid erroneous data transfer.
3. Diagnosis has to be done and released to the patient by a suitably qualified medical doctor.

An example of calculation is reported below.

The following data must not be used instead of real figures obtained by the user.

Calibrator 0 IU/ml: 0.020 - 0.024 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 0.022 OD450nm  
Cov: 0.150 - Accepted  
Calibrator 20 IU/ml: 1.489 - 1.545 OD450nm  
Mean Value: 1.517 OD450nm  
Higher than 0.750 - Accepted

$$\text{Cut-Off} = 1.517 / 5 = 0.303$$

Sample 1: 0.028 OD450nm	
Sample 2: 1.890 OD450nm	
Sample 1 S/CO < 0.9	negative
Sample 2 S/CO > 1.0	positive

**R. PERFORMANCES**

Evaluation of Performances has been conducted in accordance to what suggested in NCCLS approved guideline C24-A2.

**1. Limit of detection**

The limit of detection of the assay has been calculated by means of the 2<sup>nd</sup> WHO international standard for Anti-Parvovirus B19 code 018022. The final detection has been calculated as mean OD450nm Calibrator 0 IU/ml + 5 SD. The table below reports the mean OD450nm values of this standard when diluted in negative plasma and then examined in the assay for two lots.

WHO IU/ml	PARVOG CE Lot P1		PARVOG CE Lot P2		Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	1st run	2nd run	
40	3.041	3.110	3.072	3.110	3.082
20	1.668	1.570	1.625	1.595	1.638
12	0.954	0.925	0.925	0.925	0.925
6	0.473	0.549	0.450	0.549	0.499
3	0.256	0.233	0.233	0.233	0.233
1.5	0.112	0.087	0.087	0.087	0.087
Std 0	0.039	0.055	0.055	0.055	0.055

The assay shows a limit of detection far better than 3 IU/ml.

**2. Diagnostic Sensitivity & Specificity:**

The Diagnostic Sensitivity was calculated on a panel of 50 samples classified positive for the IgG anti parvovirus B19 by a reference kit CE method.  
A value of  $\geq 98\%$  was observed when referring to the reference device.  
The Diagnostic Specificity was calculated on a panel of more than 100 samples classified negative with the reference device. A value  $\geq 99\%$  was observed.  
These findings are summarized in the following table.

Sensitivity	> 98 %
Specificity	> 98 %

**4. Precision:**

It has been calculated on three samples, a negative, a low positive and a positive, examined in 16 replicates in three separate runs for two lots. Results are reported as follows:

**PARVOG CE Lot P1**

Mean values	Calibrator 0 IU/ml (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	
OD 450nm	0.054	0.056	0.053	0.054
Std Deviation	0.007	0.010	0.011	0.009
CV %	10.4	18.3	19.2	13.7

Mean values	Calibrator 20 IU/ml (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	
OD 450nm	0.313	0.305	0.352	0.323
Std Deviation	0.037	0.036	0.024	0.030
CV %	9.9	11.7	6.9	9.3

Mean values	Calibrator 0 IU/ml (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	
OD 450nm	1.790	1.799	2.077	1.888
Std Deviation	0.095	0.084	0.082	0.084
CV %	4.7	4.6	3.9	4.4

**PARVOG CE Lot P2**

Mean values	Calibrator 0 IU/ml (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	
OD 450nm	0.099	0.089	0.097	0.092
Std Deviation	0.017	0.012	0.009	0.013
CV %	17.4	13.8	10.3	13.8

Mean values	Calibrator 1 IU/ml (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	
OD 450nm	0.334	0.352	0.360	0.358
Std Deviation	0.021	0.025	0.029	0.028
CV %	6.4	6.9	7.7	7.8

Mean values	Calibrator 20 IU/ml (N = 16)			Average Value
	1st run	2nd run	3 <sup>rd</sup> run	
OD 450nm	2.095	2.040	2.591	2.239
Std Deviation	0.081	0.059	0.125	0.101
CV %	3.9	4.9	4.8	4.5

The variability shown in the tables above did not result in sample misclassification.

**5. Accuracy**

The assay accuracy has been checked by the dilution and recovery tests. Any "hook effect" underestimation likely to happen at high doses of analyte, was ruled out up to 77 IU/ml.

**S. LIMITATIONS OF THE PROCEDURE**

Bacterial contamination or heat inactivation of the specimen may affect the absorbance values of the samples with consequent alteration of the level of the analyte.  
Frozen samples containing fibrin particles or aggregates after thawing may generate some false results.  
This test is suitable only for testing single samples and not pooled ones.  
Diagnosis of an infectious disease should not be established on the basis of a single test result. The patient's clinical history, serology, as well as other diagnostic data should be considered.

**REFERENCES**

1. Erik A. Heegaard, Kevin E. Brown, Clin microbiol Rev. 2002 July; 15(3): 485-505.
2. Han O. Chaz, J family community Med. 2007 Jan-Apr, 14(1):15-17.
3. J.H.Wang, W.P.Zhang, H.X.Liu, D.Wang, Y.F.Li, W.O.Wang, L.Wang, F.R.The, Z.Wang, C.G.Yan, L.W.Chen, G.S.Huang
4. B.J.Cancer, 2008 February 12; 98(3): 611-618.
5. Ronald F. Lamont, Jack Sobel, Ed Vashchuk, Juan Pedro Kusumawati, Shail Mazzei-Tov, Sun Kwon Kim, Niels Udding, Roberto Romero, 2011 January; 118(2): 176-188
6. Benedek Weissbrodt, Yvonne Sule-Pohlich, Hermann J Girschick, Arthritis Res Ther. 2007; 9(4): R82

All the IVD Products manufactured by the company are under the control of a certified Quality Management System in compliance with ISO 13485 rules. Each lot is submitted to a quality control and released into the market only if conforming with the EC technical specifications and acceptance criteria.

Manufacturer:  
Dia-Pro Diagnostico Bioprobes S.r.l.  
Via G. Carducci n° 27 - Sesto San Giovanni (MI) - Italy



# HBsAg one Version ULTRA

## Fourth generation Enzyme Immunoassay (ELISA) for the determination of Hepatitis B surface Antigen or HBsAg in human serum and plasma

- for "in vitro" diagnostic use only -



**DIA PRO**  
Diagnostic Bioprobes Srl  
Via G. Carducci n° 27  
20099 Sesto San Giovanni  
(Milano) - Italy  
Phone +39 02 27007161  
Fax +39 02 26047736  
e-mail: info@dialpro.it

REF SAGIULTRA CE  
96 192 480 960 TSSS

### HBsAg One version ULTRA

**A. INTENDED USE**  
Fourth generation Enzyme Immunoassay (ELISA) for the one-step determination of Hepatitis B surface Antigen or HBsAg in human plasma and sera. The kit is intended for the screening of blood units, is able to detect HBsAg mutants and finds application in the follow-up of HBV-infected patients.  
For "in vitro" diagnostic use only.

**B. INTRODUCTION**  
The World Health Organization (WHO) defines Hepatitis B Virus infection as follows:

"Hepatitis B is one of the major diseases of mankind and is a serious public health problem. Hepatitis means inflammation of the liver, and the term hepatitis B is used to describe the infection with one of 5 viruses, called hepatitis A, B, C, D, and E. All of these infections can cause disease with symptoms lasting several weeks including yellowing of the eyes (jaundice), dark urine, extreme fatigue, nausea, vomiting and abdominal pain. It can take several months to a year to feel fit again. Hepatitis B virus can cause chronic infection in which the patient never gets rid of the virus and many years later develops cirrhosis of the liver or liver cancer."

HBV is the most serious type of viral hepatitis and the only type causing chronic hepatitis for which a vaccine is available. Hepatitis B virus is transmitted by contact with blood or body fluids of an individual who has the same virus as human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), the virus that causes AIDS. However, HBV is 50 to 100 times more infectious than HIV. The main ways of getting infected with HBV are: (a) vertical (from mother to baby at the birth), (b) oral-to-oral transmission; (c) unsafe injections and injections; (d) sexual contact.

Worldwide, most infections occur from infected mother to child, from child to child contact in household settings, and from sexual contact between males and syringes. In many developing countries, almost all children become infected with the virus. In many industrialized countries (e.g., Western Europe and North America), the pattern of transmission is different. In these countries, mother-to-infant and child-to-child (child-to-child) hepatitis B infections are the most common. However, the majority of infections in these countries were acquired during young adulthood by sexual activity and injecting drug use. In both hepatitis B virus is the major infectious occupational hazard of health workers, and most health care workers have received hepatitis B vaccine.

Hepatitis B virus is not spread by contaminated food or water, and cannot be spread casually in the workplace. High rates of chronic HBV infection are common in southern parts of Eastern and Central Europe. In the Middle East and India, up to 50% of the population are chronically infected. In the Americas, less than 1% are chronically infected.

Hepatitis B virus is the most likely to develop chronic infection. About 80% of infants infected during the first year of life and 30% to 50% of children infected between 1 to 4 years of age develop chronic infection. The risk of death from HBV-related liver cirrhosis is approximately 25% for patients who become chronically infected in childhood. Hepatitis B in some patients is treated with drugs called interferon and hepatitis B in some help some patients. Patients with cirrhosis are sometimes given liver transplants, with varying success. It is preferable to prevent this disease with vaccine than to try and cure it.

Hepatitis B surface Antigen or HBsAg is the most important protein of the envelope of Hepatitis B Virus, responsible for acute and chronic viral hepatitis. The surface antigen contains the determinant "a", common to all the known viral subtypes, immunologically distinguished by two distinct subgroups (ay and ad). The ability to detect HBsAg with high sensitive immunoassays in the last years has led to an understanding of its distribution and epidemiology worldwide and to radically decrease the risk of infection at transfusion.

**C. PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST**  
A mix of mouse monoclonal antibodies specific to the determinants "a", "d" and "Y" of HBsAg is fixed to the surface of microwells. Patient's serum/plasma is added to the microwell together with a second mix of mouse monoclonal antibodies, conjugated with Horseradish Peroxidase (HRP) and directed against a different epitope of the determinant "a" and against "d".  
The specific immunocomplex, formed in the presence of HBsAg in the sample, is captured by the solid phase.  
At the end of the one-step incubation, microwells are washed to remove unbound serum proteins and HRP conjugate. The chromogen substrate is then added and, in the presence of captured HBsAg immunocomplex, the colorless substrate is hydrolyzed by the bound HRP conjugate to a colored end-product. After blocking the enzymatic reaction, its optical density is measured by an ELISA reader.

The color intensity is proportional to the amount of HBsAg present in the sample.  
The Version ULTRA is particularly suitable for automated screenings and is able to detect "s" mutants.

**D. COMPONENTS**  
The standard configuration contains reagents to perform 192 tests and is made of the following components:

- 1. Microplate MICROPOLATE**  
n° 2 - 12 strips of 8 breakable wells coated with anti HBsAg antibody purified mouse monoclonal antibodies, specific to "a", "Y" and "d" determinants, and sealed into a bag with desiccant.
- 2. Negative Control CONTROL-**  
1x4-titration. Ready to use control. It contains goat serum, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4+0.1, 0.09% Na-azide and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The negative control is pale yellow color coded.
- 3. Positive Control CONTROL+**  
1x4-titration. Ready to use control. It contains goat serum, non infectious recombinant HBsAg, 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4+0.1, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives. The positive control is color coded green.
- 4. Calibrator CAL**  
n° 2 vials. Lyophilized calibrator. To be dissolved with EIA grade water, as reported in the label. Contains fetal bovine serum, non infectious recombinant HBsAg at 0.5 IU/ml (2<sup>nd</sup> WHO international standard for HBsAg, MIRC code 09588), 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.4+0.1, 0.02% gentamicine sulphate and 0.1% Kathon GC as preservatives.  
**Note: The volume necessary to dissolve the content of the vial may vary from lot to lot. Please use the right volume reported on the label.**
- 5. Wash buffer concentrate WASHBUF 20X**  
2x500ml bottle. 20X concentrated solution. Once diluted the wash solution contains 10 mM phosphate buffer pH 7.0+0.1, 0.2, 0.05% Tween 20 and 0.1% Kathon GC.